

From my friend Mr. Keynes Octo^r 23. 1798 - to Mr. Walker

THE ITALIAN TUTOR OR A NEW AND MOST COMPLEAT ITALIAN GRAMMER.

Containing above others a most compen-
dious way to learne the Verbs, and
rules of *Syntax*.

To which is annexed a display of the monasillable
particles of the Language, by way of Alphabet.

As also, ~~several~~ Dialogues made up of Italianismes
or neicities of the Language, with the English to them.

Studied and compiled with much time and labour, and
now published for the speede and ease of such as desire to
attaine the perfection of the laid Language;
with an Alphabet of primative and originall Ita-
lian words, underiveable from the Latin.

By G I O. T O R R I A N O, an Italian and professor
of the same within the City of London.

L O N D O N

Printed by Tho. Payne, and are to be sold by H. Robinson,
at the signe of the Three Pidgeons in Paules
Church-yard, for the Author. 1640.

W. H.

A. M.

20.11

H642.700

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE
Henery Garaway,
LORD MAIOR OF THE FAMOUS
CITIE OF
LONDON,
AND
GOVERNOUR OF THE
RIGHT WORSHIPFULL AND ANCIENT
COMPANIES OF MERCHANTS
TRADING INTO THE LEVANT
SEAS, INTO THE EMPIRES
OF
RVSSIA
AND
MUSCOVIA.

THE HONOURABLE

THEATRE

CHARACTERISTICS
OF THEATRICAL

LONDON

AND
THEATRICAL
ORGANIZATION
IN AMERICA
WITH
ADVICE
TO
AMERICAN
MANAGERS
AND
ACTRESSES
BY
A LONDON
MANAGER

A. D. 1771.

AND

THEATRICAL

TO
THE RIGHT WORSHIPFVLL
AND NOW MOST FLOVRISHING
COMPANY OF
TURKEY MARCHANTS.

Hriceworthy Sirs: Of all the famous Companies of this Citie, none affecting the Italian Tongue so much as yours, and withall I standing ingaged to none more then to yours, through many respects, I cold doe no lesse then present you with these my weake indeavours, as an acknowledgement of what I owe to your goodnessse. This is a booke which is intended for the good of all the English Nation, but especially you who are in a continuall commerce with most parts of *Italy*, as well as *Turkey*, where the *Italian Tongue* is all in all. Yet mistake me not, I intrude not so farre as to dedicate it so much to you who are seniors, whereby I shoulde instruct you, who are all-knowing in the language already; but to the end that the hopefull youth which is dayly traind up under your care whether your sonnes or your servants might reape most benefit thereby, which doubtlesse will the sooner accrue unto them, if you shall vouchsafe to countenance it, and no further then it shall seeme to deserve. I shall stand to your censure: Meane time hoping that you will be as willing to accept of it, as I am ambitious to present you with it; I rest, wishing you all from above, all the increase of health, welth, and happinesse whatsoever

Your obseruant servant
to his power,

GIO: TORRIANO.



To the Courteous Reader.



Ivers are the ends which induce men to study languages: some for their profit sake to live by them, some for pleasure to have a conceald knowledge in them by way of Closet reading, others for a kind of glory and ostentation to be accounted a Linguist, and that by way of traveling through forraine Countreyes, and the like; all which are commendable intents, and may be furthered, (as farre as concernes the Italian Language) by these our labours. For I have published sufficient rules of pronunciation, and next this Grammer so plaine as nothing can be more plaine, easie enough to be understood even by those that have not the Latine tongue: Also for such as are pretily insighted already in the language, there are my Dialogues which consist of most of the proprieties of our language, the which may bee understood by a good perusuall of the Alphabet of Particles. Lastly, there is an Alphabet of primitive and originall words which was once published before, but now I have reprinted it and mended it. It is most beneficall for those that understand the Latine; but not any way prejudiciall to any other if he will take the pasnes to get it without booke.

I have perused all the grammars that ever I could light on, and I have taken the best from the best of them, and sometimes verbatim where I saw a rule was set downe as it should bee, there is but one truth, and a Grammarian is not unlike an historian, hee findes much of his matter made to his hand but the moulding and framing of things in a plaine way is that which is all in all. I dare almost say (but that I am loth to speake so farre in mine owne behalfe) that all the Grammers that herherto have beeene published are virtually contained in this one. I have done the best to avoid totologies, and that there should not bee a precept or observation more nice and curious then profitable and necessary. The extreme want of such a Grammer, (no books being extant to that effect, but such as are deficient & unpurchasable either for love or money) And withall the impertunate desire of such as have beeene my Schollers and others that would

bee

To the Reader.

bee, have challenged these my labours in this nature, and indeed my thankfulness to the English nation for much of my education and breeding was indebted no less: I make no question but there will be some pickthanks attensuring what they doe not understand, but I scorne to inveigh against them as some doe, which doth but sett them the more a barking, I passe quietly along and not minde them; Its you that are judicious, and courteous withall whom I study to please, and if I shall have so done, I shall have pleased my selfe, for my pleasure is altogether subordinate to yours. Accept of these my endeavours and you shall still find me what I subscribe my selfe your welwiller

GIO: TORRIANO.

Ad

Al mio caro amico Gio. Torriano, in lode
del suo Tutore Italiano.

SAggio Tutor che con si dolci modi
Si desiderij inglesi hor secondi
Insegnandoli a disfar quei nodi
Del parlar Tosco, ch'altri benche fecondi
E mastri in quello, non han potuto; Le lodi
Van date a te, che tutti gl'altri affondi.
Lodi da mille voci di qua e là si sente
Dare a tuoi sudori unitamente.

Ed. Diggs.

To his worthy and ingenious friend, the
much deserving Author.

THe beauties of all Greere first Zeeuxes saw,
Before he dar'd faire Hellen's Picture draw;
That he out of their many graces, one
Might make of all the onely Paragon:
So thou out of the best, the best hast writ:
Hast cull'd the choicest, best therewith to fit
This worke of thine, that it in worth and store
Might all surpass, have written thee before,
Or after shall: how much this Country owes
To this thy worthy paines, Thy selfe best knowes.

Joseph. Waterhouse.

To his loving friend Gio. Torriano upon his
Italian Tutor.

In ease new mayst thou fearelesse draw thy breath
Since hitherto to rest hath beene a death,
And let this birth of thine now come to age
Lessen thy greater cares, It will ingage
Our loves to you, feare not, and lend us more
In sumwes of Rules then we shall ere restore
In summes of gold. A Tutor none should bee,
But such as of their art and skill are free,
And make their object nothing but a name,
Thus we the profit reap, you but the fame.

F. Nelson.

To his much deserving friend Gio. Torriano, upon
his Italian Tutor.

See an Italian Tutor, one
Who leades a way to *Helicon*,
In the Hetrurian Language, hee
Whose rules doe speake and teach to bee
Pure as himselfe; Now when as time
Shall make his terren part as mine
Must be, Ashes, let living Fame
Never make ashes of his name.

S. Cr.

To

To his much esteemed friend Gio. Torriano upon
these his labours.

Since heere Romes Eagles *Cesar* first let fly,
The purest Brittaine tongue speakes Italy
Its native Country, we nor joy, nor mourne
In fitting tarmes, but o're the Alpes must journe.
As nought a smile but snow and nought teare
Could well expresse but *Punick* viniger,
See heere a second Luster deigns't adorne
Our Brittish Idiom, branches not yet worne,
In publike by our English Laureats, stand
Ambitious to be cropt by every hand.
On Noble friend, and men shall say, to two
England her language owes, *Cesar*, and You.

R. El.

A well-wisher to Gio. Torriano his Italian Tutor.

Come ye sublimer wits whose purer braines
Move in a Spheare above the Frozen Zone
Of Plebeian fancies, studying lofty straines
Of forraigne language to adorne the Tone
Of your home dialect. See how your starres
Have usherd in a Sunne, whose radiant beames
Breaking from forth the Pirenean barres
Of rich Hetruria, with its native gleames
Of *Thustan* light, shews you a Laetean way
In our Horizon to the practick skill
Of the *Italick* tongue, now then you may
Ataine perfection, had you but a will.

Io. Hieron.

Ta

To his loving friend Gio. Torriano upon this
his Italian Tutor.

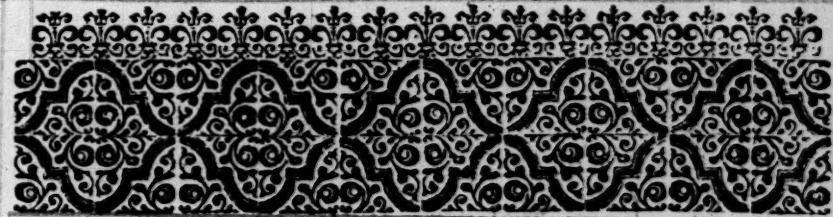
HE neede not *Tutor* for thy Picture Iooke
Who so intends to reade this booke
For, to the life in every word doth lie
The effigies of thy industry
What reader but will say thy paines are such
No tongue nor pen can praise too much
For what though thou mortall quickly die
Thy fame shall live eternally. Leo: Diggs.

An Advertisement to the Reader.

Observe that where there is a termination exprest under the figure of two, p. 29. which intimates the second Conjugation, that then it is not meant that the other following Conjugation should follow the termination of the first Conjugation; but that of the second, for you must not say legga, or senta, but legge, or sente, hee doth read, or hee doth feele, &c. The like throughout.

Also observe that sundry words in the first Conjugation that have their first persons ending in co, or go, doe make their second person in i, according to the generall rule, but betwixt the g and the i, or the c and the i, h is interposed only for better sound sake, saying tu preghi, thou intreatest, from prego; tu santifichi, thou sanctifiest, from sanctifico; not pregi or santifici, which hath been in a manner intimated p. 5 speaking of nouns ending in co, or go, that make their plur. chi, and ghi, though in another matter. Observe, where you see, e.g. thus written, it signifies as much as, for example, an abbreviation from the Latin, exempli gratia.

Having



Having treated in a booke that I published the last yeere; called *New and easie directions for the Tuscan Italian Tongue, &c.* sufficiently of pronunciation, and the manner of accenting; I omitt to make any mention thereof here: referring you to that, whereupon I fall upon the Grammaticall part immediately and first of
Articles.

Of the Masculine Articles, which serve instead of the Nomer also.

Sing. ularit.	N	Il.	a or the	Plur. aliter.	N	i. is.	the
	G	Del.	of a or the		G	dei. delli, de'	of the
	D	Al.	to a or the		D	ai, a, alli	to the
	Ac	Il.	a or the		Ac	i. li	the
	V	ò	o the		V	ò	ò
	Ab	Dal.	from a or the		Ab	dai da' dalli	from the

Sing.	N	lo	a or the	Plu.	N	gli	The as a-foresaid of i & li. &c.
	G	dello	as afore-		G	degli	
	D	allo	said, &c.		D	agli	
	Ac.	lo			Ac.	gli	
	V	ò			V	ò	
	Ab.	dallo			Ab.	dagli.	

Of the Articles.

Of the feminin Article.

Sing.	N. La G. della D. alla Ac. la V. ò Ab. dalla	a or the &c.	Plu.	N. le G. delle D. alle Ac. le V. ò Ab. dalle	The &c.
-------	---	-----------------	------	---	---------

The signes of the cases.

De } for the Genetive case *Of*.

Di } for the Dative *To*.

A. for the Ablative, *from or by*.

Of the Articles and signes breifly.

Il. Evermore used before words beginning with a consonant,
e g. *il cavallo*, a horse.

Li. May bee indifferently used before consonants or vowells,
e. g. *li angeli*, the angels. *li Corteggiani*. The Courtiers ; but it
were more gracefull to use, *gli* before a vowell.

Lo. Is used before words beginning with a vowell, as *lo amore*,
Love; and by apostrophus *l' amore*

Also before a word beginning with *s.* and another consonant
e g. *lo strale*, a shaft, *lo spirito*, the spirit.

Gli. Us'd before vowels *gl' angeli*; and thus Apostrophed for bet-
ter sound sake: So *gli* also comes before a word beginning
with *s.* and another consonant, *e g.* *gli strali*, the shafts.

La. Before vowels are usually apostrophed and pronounced as
Le. one word, whereas before consonants they are both writ-
ten and pronounced severally, *l' anima* The soule. *l' anime*,
The soules; *la casa*. The house, *le case* the houses.

Di. Is us'd without an Article, *di lui*, of him, *di loro* of them,
fumo di paglia, smoake of straw.

De. Is

The Terminations of Nownes.

3

De. Is us'd with an article as *dell campo*, of the field ; *fumo della paglia*, the smoake of the straw, *de'* for *de i.* in the plurall. of the, &c.

A. May bee us'd both with and without articles, *A pietro*
Da. To Peter, *Da Pietro* from Peter, *al campo*, to the field, *dal campo*, from the field. *A'* & *da'*, for the plurall, for *a i.* *da i.*

Lo. la. Double their *L* as *dell' huomo* of
Li. le. *Comming after* *de. a.* double their *L* as *della donna*, of the woman, and so forth.

Con. per. Articles compounded with any of these prepositions
In. non. I loose their last syllable saying, *Col tempo*, with the time,
coi libri, with the bookes, *co' fratelli*, with the brothers,
coll' amore, with the love, *cogl' odij*, with the hatred,
colla madre, with the mother, *colle sorelle*, with the sisters.
In stead of *con il*, *con i.* *con lo.* *con gli.* *con la.* *con le.* In the same manner in stead of, *per il.* *per lo.* *per gli.* *per li.* *per la.* *per le.* Say *pel.* *pei.* *pe'.* *pello.* *pegli.* *PELLI.* *pella.* *pelle.*
For through or by the.

Also, in stead of, *in il.* *in i.* *in lo.* *in gli.* *in li.* *in la.* *in le.* say *nel.* *nei.* *ne' nello.* *negli.* *nelli.* *nella.* *nelle.* In, into or in the.

Also, in stead of *non il.* *non i.* *non lo.* *non gli.* *non li.* *non la.* *non le.* say *Nol.* *noi.* *no' nollo.* *nogli.* *nollis.* *nolle.* not the, not him, not her, or not them. vid. in our Syntax.

Thus farre briefly of the Articles, if you will know further. v. p.

Of a Nowne.

In regard our Nownes in *Italian* doe not varie in their terminations of cases, but what they are in the Nomnative, they keepe the same throughout even as the *Englis* doth in all cases, and are onely differenced by the article; I doe not intend to sort them into declensions as the *Latines* doe, but into Terminations, as thus: by *A. E. I. O. V.* Which is a naturall method suitable to any bodyes memorie.

The Terminations of Nownes.

Of these five Terminations there are Masculines and Feminines.

A	<i>Il profeta.</i> A Prophet	A	<i>La vita.</i> A life
E	<i>L'amore.</i> Love	E	<i>La luce.</i> The light.
I	<i>Parigi.</i> Paris	I	<i>La pari.</i> The like
O	<i>Il regno.</i> A kingdom	O	<i>La mano.</i> The hand
V	<i>Giesù.</i> Iesus	V	<i>La virtù.</i> Virtue.

First, of Nownes that end in *A*, and they are of the Feminin gender, and make their plurall by changing *a*. into *e*. e. g. *casa*, a house, *case* houses. Except.

Some Feminine nownes that are apocopated or contracted for their plurall is all one with the singular, but for the articles that make the difference, besides they are easie to be knowne for then they are accented. *La cità.* *le città.* *la bontà.* *le bontà.* In deed all words contracted make their plurals as their singular: *città* comes from *citade* a City. *il pie* a foot, makes *i.* *pie* feet; in the plurall, from *piede*, the like, of *virtù*, from *virtude*.

Except, also some nownes of the Masculine gender *pianeta*, a Planet. *Cometa* a Comet, *poeta* a Poet, and all names of dignities and offices belonging to men, which end in *i.* in the Plu:

An example of the first Termination.

<i>A.</i>	<i>Singulariter.</i>	N	<i>La casa.</i> A house	<i>Pluraliter.</i>	N	<i>Le case.</i> Houses
		G	<i>della casa</i> Of a house		G	<i>delle case</i> Of houses
		D	<i>alla casa</i> To a house		D	<i>alle case</i> To houses
		Ac.	<i>la casa</i> A house		Ac.	<i>le case</i> Houses
		V	<i>ò casa</i> O house		Vo.	<i>ò case</i> O houses
		Ab.	<i>dalla casa</i> Frō a house.		Ab.	<i>dalle case</i> From houses

<i>A.</i>	<i>Singulariter.</i>	N	<i>Il Poeta</i> A Poet	<i>Pluraliter.</i>	N	<i>Li Poeti</i> Poets
		G	<i>del poeta</i> of a poet		G	<i>delli poeti</i> of poets
		D	<i>al poeta</i> to a poet		D	<i>alli poeti</i> to poets
		Ac.	<i>il poeta</i> a poet		Ac.	<i>li poeti</i> poets
		Vo.	<i>ò poeta</i> O poet		V	<i>ò poeti</i> o poets
		Ab.	<i>dal poeta</i> frō a poet		Ab.	<i>dalli poeti</i> from poets.

Note,

The Termination of Nownes.

5

Note that if *c* or *g.* be before *e.* or *i.* in the pluralls whose singulars nominative case ends in *ca.* *co.* *ga.* *go.* in the plurall. *h.* is interposed, *e.g.* *poco.* *pochi.* Little, few; *forca,* *forche.* gibbets *lago.* *lighi.* a lake, lakes. *verga,* *verghe,* a yard, yards; yet *amico* makes *amici,* friends. *monaco,* *monaci* monks. *canonico* *canonicci,* chaunters, *nemico* *nemici* foes. *Greco greci,* Greeks; but *grechi* signifying wine. *proco,* *procii,* woers. *medico,* *medici,* Physitians. *mago,* *magi,* Magitians, &c.

The second Termination is in *e.* whose plurall terminates in *i.* whether it be Masculine or Feminine, Substantive or Adiective, *e.g.* *il sole,* the sunne, *la volpe* the Fox. *plu.* *Li soli* the Sunnes. *Le volpi* the Foxes. Now *fonte* a fountaine. *Fine* an end, are both Masculine and Feminine, *il* or *la fonte.* The plurall *li* or *le fini.* *il* or *la fine.* *Plu.* *li* or *le fini.* All are differenced by the article suitable to the gender. Except *bue,* that makes *bui,* oxen, with a letter more. Also *piè* a foot, *rè* a King. *fè* faith, which vary not their plurals, but make *i.* *rè* Kings, &c.

Singulare.	N	<i>il monte</i>	a mountaine	Pluraliter.	N	<i>i monti</i>	mountaines
	G	<i>del monte</i>	of a mountaine		G	<i>dei monti</i>	of moutains
	D	<i>al monte</i>	to a mountaine		D	<i>ai monti</i>	to moutains
	A.	<i>il monte</i>	a mountaine		A	<i>i monti</i>	mountaines
	V	<i>ò monte</i>	o mountaine		V	<i>ò monti</i>	o moutaines
	Ab.	<i>dal monte</i>	frō a mountain		A	<i>dai monti</i>	frō mount:

An example of a Substantive, and an Adiective together.

Note, that an Adiective ending in *e.* is peculiar to both genders, but this example is onely concerning the Feminine.

B. 3

Sing.

The Terminations of Nownes.

Singulairer.	N	<i>La felice sorte</i>	A happy chance
	G	<i>della felice sorte</i>	Of a happy chance
	D	<i>alla felice sorte</i>	To a happy chance
	Ac.	<i>la felice sorte</i>	A happy chance
	V	<i>ò felice sorte</i>	O happy chance
	Ab.	<i>dalla felice sorte</i>	From a happy chance.

Pluralier.	N	<i>Le sorti felici.</i>	Happy chances
	G	<i>delle sorti felici.</i>	Of happy chances
	D	<i>alle sorti felici.</i>	To happy chances
	Ac.	<i>le sorti felici.</i>	Happy chances
	V	<i>ò sorti felici.</i>	O happy chances
	Ab.	<i>dalle sorti felici.</i>	From happy chances

Note, that Nownes that end in *ie*, diphtheng in the plurall castawaye, *la moglie* the wife, *le mogli* the wives. But if *ie* make two fillables, then the singular and plurall number are both alike, as *l'effigie* the effigies, *la specie* the kind, *la superficie* the superficies make the same in the plurall, onely altering the article saying, *le* in stead of *la*.

The third Termination is in *I*, and those are proper names of men, as *Giovanni* John, *Luigi* Lewis: else they be names of families, and all of the plurall number: *I Pergamini*, those of the Pergamines: also names of places, *Parigi* Paris, *Cipri*, *Ciprus*, *Creti*, Creet. Except an adjective of similitude, which is both masculine and femanine, and is alike in both numbers, onely the article e.g. *il* or *la*, *pari*. The like.

Singulairer.	N	<i>il : la pari</i> the like	<i>N i : le pari</i> the like
	G	<i>del : della pari</i> of the like	<i>G de : delle pari</i> of th: like
	D	<i>al : alla pari</i> to the like	<i>D a : alle pari</i> to the like
	Ac.	<i>il : la pari</i> the like	<i>A i : le pari</i> the like
	V	<i>ò pari</i> o like	<i>V ò pari</i> o like
	A.	<i>dal : dalla pari</i> frō the lik	<i>A da : dalle pari</i> frō the lik

The

The Terminations of Nownes

7

The fourth Termination is of those nounes that end in *o.* whether substantives or adjectives, and they make their plurall by changing *o.* into *i.* besides they are all masculines except one, as *La mano* the hand, yet it is regular for the plurall termination, for it makes *le mani*, the hands: Note, some pluralls multiply, as *huomo* makes *huomini*, men. *Ladro* makes *ladroni* as well as *ladri*, theves. Most that end in *lo.* make in the plurall *gli.* as *capello capegli* haires *quello*; *quegli*, they or those. Some lessen their plurall, as your words in *io.* by casting away *o.* as *usuraio*, an Usurer, *usurai*, Usurers, *cuoio* lether, *cui* lethers, *savio* a wise man, *savi* wise men, *occhio* an eye, *occhi* eyes, *specchio* a looking-glaſſe, *specchi*. Also some in *lo.* as *cavagli*, *canai*, *cava* *quegli*, *quei*, except *pajo* a paire, that makes alwaie *paja*, paires. Also *tempio* a temple, and *effercito* an exercise, makes in the plurall *tempy* *effercity* to difference them from *tempi*, times: the plurall of *tempo*, *efferciti*, armies; of *effercito*. Examples of *o.*

Sing. Plur. Acc. V Ab.	{	N	<i>il dito</i>	a finger	{	N	<i>li diti</i>	fingers.	O.
		G	<i>del dito</i>	of a finger		G	<i>delli diti</i>	of fingers	
		D	<i>al dito</i>	to a finger		D	<i>alli diti</i>	to fingers	
		Ac.	<i>il dito</i>	a finger		Ac.	<i>li diti</i>	fingers	
		V	<i>ò dito</i>	o finger.		V	<i>ò diti</i>	o fingers	
Plur.aliter.		Ab.	<i>dal dito</i>	from a finger		Ab.	<i>dalli diti</i>	from fingers.	

Note, That some Italian nowne substantives of the Masculine gender, besides their owne peculiar plurall, admit of another, which in the sound and writing would bee thought of the feminine gender and singular number ending in *a.* but that it hath either article, pronowne, or adjective, that must governe the same of the feminine gender and plurall number: and these may be called *Heteroclites*, and in regard of the frequent use of them and their small number; I have here set them downe as I have found them in other grammars alphabetically, some may be might escape, but hardly any approveable by good authority.

Singular.	Plurall.	
<i>L'anello</i>	a ring.	rings
<i>Il braccio</i>	an arme.	armes
<i>Il budello</i>	a gutt.	gutts
<i>Il calcagno</i>	a heele.	heelles
<i>Il carro</i>	a cart.	carts
<i>Il castello</i>	a castle.	castles
<i>Il cervello</i>	the braine.	the braines
<i>Il ciglio</i>	the eyebrow	eye browes
<i>Il coltello</i>	a knife.	knives
<i>Il corno</i>	a horne.	hornes
<i>Il dito</i>	a finger.	fingers
<i>Il fato</i>	a destiny.	destinies
<i>Il fico</i>	a figge.	figges
<i>Il filo</i>	a thread.	threds
<i>Il fondemento</i>	a foundatiō.	foundations
<i>Il frutto</i>	a fruit.	fruits
<i>Il ginocchio</i>	a knee.	knees.
<i>Il labbro</i>	a lip.	lippes
<i>Il legno</i>	wood.	woods
<i>Il muro</i>	the wall.	the walles
<i>Il membro</i>	a member.	members
<i>L'orecchio</i>	an eare.	eares
<i>L'osso</i>	the bone.	bones
<i>Il paio</i>	the paire.	paire
<i>Il paro</i>	a paire.	paires
<i>Il peccato</i>	finne.	finnes
<i>Il pugno</i>	a fist.	fists
<i>Il quadrello</i>	a bricke.	bricks
<i>Il rastello</i>	a rake.	rakes
<i>Il riso</i>	laughter.	laughters
<i>Il staio</i>	a bushell	bushels
<i>Il sacco</i>	a bag.	sacks or bags
<i>Il staro</i>	a bushell.	bushels
<i>Il strido</i>	a crying out	cryings out
<i>Il vestiggio</i>	a step.	steps
<i>Il vestimento</i>	a sute.	sutes

Some

The Termination of Nownes.

9

Some make besides their plurall in *i.* another in *ora,* as *prati pratora* fields, but that is *poetica licentia.*

Note, *duo* two, makes *duoi* in the plural, and *due* which some use indifferently with either gender; the like of *amendue. Mille* a thousand, in composition looseth one of its liquids, & changeth *e.* into *a.* *duomila* 2000. *tremila* 3000.

The fifth termination is of those that end in *u.* and they are for the most part feminines contracted and accented e.g. *virtu* virtue, *servitù* service, *la grù* a crane, which varie not in the plural, but are the same as hath beene toucht before: except, proper names, *Giesù* Jesus, *Corfù* a place so calld in greece: also the pronowne *tu* thou, which is indifferent to either gender. U.

According to these five terminations may all nowne adjectives, pronounes, participles, & gerunds that are made adjectives bee declined, unlesse some speciall rule to the contrary doe forbid it.

Certaine Nownes as have onely the singular number which may be tearm'd Heteroclites.

Dio. God: Unlesse poetically, *Dij* or *Dei* Gods.

Uno. One: Unlesse distributively, *gli uni.* *egli altri,* the one and the other.

Also the proper name of any person: as *Cesare Cæsar. Scipione. scipio:* unlesse you shoulde speake of more persons of the same name, *I Cesari, I Scipioni. The Cæsars: the Scipios.*

The like of proper names of places as *Roma, Londra, Rome or London.* Unlesse you shoulde speake of more Roomes or Londons in a manner of speaking, *le Rome, le Londre, the Roomes, the Londons.*

Also, *Mestiere,* when it signifieth need not an art or exercise, and then it is used without an article, and in the Nominative and Accusative cases.

Lì quali hanno già di conforto havuto mestiere.

The which have already had neede of comfort.

C

Iddio

10 Of Nownes, Adiectives, and Comparatives.

Iddio solo ottimamente conosce ciò che fà a ciascuno mestiere.
God only best knowes that which is needfull to every man :
But when *mestiere* signifies a trade or art, the plural is
mestieri.

Nownes that have the plurall onely.

Your numerall words, *duoi trè*, two, three.

Also *Parechi*, sundry, or diverse, which is used undeclinably
in all genders and cases in the plurall number.

Parechi miglia, sundry miles. *parechi donne*, sundry women.

Also some abreviated words, as *anima'*, living creatures,
laccion' lachets, *pe' F or per li*. For the, *qua'*, wh ch, *que'*, for those
be' for *belli*, faire, and the like.

Of Adiectives.

Adiectives in *e*, serve to both genders, *un huomo felice*, a happy
man, *una donna felice*, a happy woman.

Also adiectives in *i*, as *di pari ingegno*, of a like wit; *di pari volontà*
of a like will.

Ogni, every is onely used in the singular, whose plural is sup-
plied by *tutti*, *tutte*, all.

Parechi, sundry or manifold, is onely of the plurall number.
Adiectives in *o*, make their feminine by changing *o* into *a*, as *bello*,
bella, faire, and the plurall according to the rule of nownes.

Of Comparatives, and how to frame them.

Italians have but 4. expressed in one word : as thus from the
positive *magno*, comparative *maggiore*, greater.

buon the comp. *migliore*, better.

male the comp. *peggiore*, worse.

piccolo the comp. *minore*, lesse.

but thereto may be added *inferiore* inferior, *superiore* superior.
All the rest may bee framed by placing of these two adverbs of
quantity, *piu* more, *meno* lesse ; before any any adjective : as thus,

bello

Nownes Comparatives and Superlatives.

U

bello faire, piu bello fairer, grande great Men grande, lesser ; And they are increased by these words, molto, via, assai, which signifie, much, in English. Molto piu ricco, much more rich.

Another way of comparison much used by Italians, by the helpe of *di, del, che, che non*, which must ever have reference unto *piu more Meno lesse, meglio better, peggio, worse, Io sono piu dabbene di te. I am an honeste man then you. Mi dai piu del douere, you give me more then I should have, ama la madre piu ch'el padre, loves the mother better then the father : but these comparative phrases must have but one verb in them, for if they have two or more, you must then use, *che non*, then : and never else, and it must ever be placed before the second verbe of the sentence, tu sei piu ricco, *che non son io thou art richer then I am : ma sono piu contento, che non siete voi, But I am more content then you are.**

Of Suprarlatives.

There are two sorts of them, the one may admit a comparison the other not : That of the first is ever framed by adding the article, which the positive adjective requireth, unto the comparative, that hath beene already framed unto you: *men dotto : lesse learned, il men dotto, the least lerned man of all. The other which the English expresse with these words Most, Right, Thrice, Very, added to their positives, by Italians is framed by adding issimo or issima, unto any positive ; and that must ever loose its last vowell, amantissimo most loving, dottissimo most learned.*

Some few alter not from the Latine, *sommo most high, massimo most great, ottimo best, infimo the lowest.*

A singular way how Italians use to derive a nowne, or multiply the same.

It is done by adding these terminations unto any primative or positive nowne, *ino, etto uccio, otto. one. accio. casting away the last vowell of the nown when you adde any of these terminations.*

C 2

If

Of Pronownes.

If in *ino*, it shewes it to bee very little small and the least that may be.

If in *etto*, very little, and withall pritty.

If in *uccio*, to bee poore, miserable and deserving pitty.

If in *otto*, handsomely big, well compact, indifferent goodly.

If in *one*, great beyond reason big, exceeding proportion.

If in *accio*, ugly, loathsome, contemptible, filthy, odious.

As *cavallo*, *cavallino*, *cavalletto*, *cavalluccio*, *cavallorto*, *cavallone*, *cavallaccio*. Change *o*. into *a*. and you make all feminines.

Also if your primitive nowne end in *no* or *re*, to expresse a kind of diminution or prittiness you may make them end in *ello*: *assino* an asse, *asinello* a little asse, *pastore* a shepheard, *pastorello* a little sheapheard; but if the positive ends in *ne*, then take away *e*, and adde *cello* to it: *bastoncello*, a little stick, *lioncello* a lyon whelp, from *bastone* and *lione*.

Thers also a termination in *esco*, or *esca*, just as *is* in the English, *fanciullesco*, *fanciullesca*, childish, &c.

Of Pronownes.

A pronowne is a certaine determinate word that implies or represents a nowne, and differs no great matter from it; onely that it hath the first and second person, and a nowne hath none but the third; as for the variation of it both for case and number it is the same with the nowne, excepting some few which you shall finde specified below: generally prouounes are thus sorted.

I. Primatives, and demonstratives as *Io*, *I*, *tù*, thou, *egli*, *lui*, *ei*, *esso*, hee. Plu: *Noi* wee, *voi* yee, *loro*, *eglino* they. Of the feminine, *ella*, *essa*, shee, her: Plu: *elleno*, *esse*, they.

Colui, hee *quello* { that man
 } or thing.
Colei, shee *quella* { that woman
 } or thing.
Coloro, they:to both *quelle* { or thing.

esto, that man or thing. *costui, this man.* *Costoro, these men or wo-*
sto, this man or thing. *costei, this woman.* *men.*
sta, this woman or thing *costei, this woman.*

Cotestuo, that man or Thing. *cotestui, this fellow* *Cotestoro, cheſe, these fellowes or*
Cotestua, that woman or Thing. *cotestei, this woman* *women.*

Cio, that *ſesso, the ſame.*
Cio che, that which. *deſſo, the ſelfe ſame.*
 ſteſſo, the ſelfe ſame.

2. Relatives, as *Quale, Che, Cui*, which, that, whose.

3. Interrogatives. *Che* what, *Chi*, whom, *quale* what, or what kind.

4. Possessives: *Mio, Tuo, Suo* his or hers.
Mia, Thua, Sua

The Masculines make *miei, tuoi, suoi*, in the plurall: the feminines follow the terminations of nownes.

Item, noſtro { our. *vofstro* { your. *Loro* { theirs.
 noſtra } *voftra* } *Altrui* { anothers.
 } *Cui* { whose.

From which are dirived certaine bastards, and ſeldome uſed except in composition.

Mo { So, his; as *Fratelmo* my brother, *Madama*
Mon { my } *To* { thy }
Ma { } *Ta* { }

Of Pronownes.

Indefinitive, *Che, chi, quale, That, who, whome. Alcuno, some one, altri some others, Altri another, altro another, cadauno every one, ciascheduno every one, each, medesimo the selfe same.*

	<i>Nissuno</i>	{ no man	<i>Ognuno</i>	{ qualcuno	{ qualunque
	<i>Niuno</i>	{ every one	<i>Homone</i>	{ some one	{ whatsoever
Also					
		chiunque, <i>STale</i> , such.	<i>Cotale</i>	{ <i>Veruno</i>	
		whosoever. <i>Taluno</i> , such a one.	{ such a one,	{ any one,	
		<i>stesso</i>	{ <i>istesso</i>		
		the same. { the very same.			

The Pronwne Particles are these.

<i>mi,</i>	{ to mee	<i>me,</i>	{ of the same signification.
<i>ti,</i>	{ to thee	<i>te,</i>	
<i>si,</i>	{ to himselfe	<i>se,</i>	
<i>ci,</i>	{ to us	<i>ce,</i>	
<i>vi,</i>	{ to you.	<i>ve,</i>	

Examples of some Pronownes how they are declined.

<i>Singulariter</i>	N	<i>Io : I</i>	{	N	<i>noi, wee</i>
	G	<i>di me : of me</i>		G	<i>di noi, of us</i>
	D	<i>a me : mi : to me</i>		D	<i>a noi : or ci, to us</i>
	A	<i>me : mi : me</i>		A	<i>noi, ci, us</i>
	V	<i>ò me : o me</i>		V	<i>ò noi, o we</i>
	A	<i>da me : from me</i>		A	<i>da noi, frome us.</i>

<i>Singulariter</i>	N	<i>tu, thou</i>	{	N	<i>voi, yee</i>
	G	<i>di te, of thee</i>		G	<i>di voi, of ye</i>
	D	<i>a te, ti, to thee</i>		D	<i>a voi : vi : to ye</i>
	A	<i>te : ti, thee</i>		A	<i>voi : vi, ye</i>
	V	<i>ò tu, ò thou</i>		V	<i>ò voi, ò ye</i>
	A	<i>da te, frō thee</i>		A	<i>da voi, from ye</i>

Singula-

Singulariter.	N	e glio, ei, e', lui, he	Pluraliter.	N	e glio, & e glio, e', they: also loro
	G	di lui, of him, or his		G	di loro, of them, or theirs
	D	a lui, to him		D	a loro, to them, or theirs
	A	lui, him		A	loro, them, or theirs
	V	wanting		V	wanting
	A	da lui, from him		A	da loro, from them, or theirs

Singulariter.	N	e lla, she, also, lei	Pluraliter.	N	e lleno, they
	G	di lei, of her, or hers		G	di loro, of them, or theirs
	D	a lei, to her		D	a loro, to them, or theirs,
	A	lei, her		A	loro, them, or theirs
	V			V	
	A	da lei, from her		A	da loro, from them, or their

Colsi {that man } *Coloro*, those men or women, through-
Colei {that woman} {pl.} out as hath beene shewed of *loro*.

Costui {this man } *Costoro*, these men, or women, and so
Costei {this woman} {pl.} throughout.

Se, Not used in the Nominative
G. di se, of himselfe: herself, &c.
D. a se: si, to himselfe
A. se, si, himselfe
V.
A. da se, of or from himselfe

The same in the plurall, saying
Gen. di so. of themselves, *si*
or *si* to themselves, *se* and
si themselves.

Singulariter.

N.	Chi, who	<i>Chi</i> , never changeth
G.	di chi, cui, of whom, or whose	its voyce, neither in
D.	a chi, cui, to whom, whose	gender nor number, but
A.	chi, whom	is the same in both. The
V.	ò chi, ò who?	like of <i>Che</i> , that, which
A.	da chi, cui, from whō, or whose	or what. <i>Il che</i> , the
	which, <i>la che</i> the which, &c. <i>Che</i> when it betokeneth a person relatively it hath in the Nonitive case, and both numbers, <i>che</i> , but in the oblique cases: <i>cui</i> , except the Accusative, which hath <i>che</i> and <i>cui</i> , both.	<i>che</i> when it betokeneth a person

To I, tu thou, egli hee, ella she, are oft accompanied with *stesso*, selfe, or *Medesimo*, selfe same.

	<i>Io.</i>	I my selfe.
Singular.	{ <i>tu medesimo</i> ,	Thou thy selfe.
	<i>egli or stesso</i> ,	He himselfor it selfe.
	<i>Noi,</i>	Wee our selves.
Pluraliter.	{ <i>Voi medesimi</i> ,	Ye your selves.
	<i>Coloro or stessi</i> ,	They themielves,
	{ <i>ella medesima</i> ,	shee her selfe.

{ *lei stessa*, Thus may you exemplifie throughout all cases varying according to the terminations of nownes, onely *loro* serves to the feminine, as well as, the masculine, saying *loro medesime*, they themselves, meaning women.

These are them which ought exactly to be gott without booke, the rest common reason will guide you how to use them : especially if you looke in our *Sintax upon pronownes*, whither I referre you.

OF VERBES.

Of all parts of speech necessary to be exactly learnt, the Verbs are the chiefest, as in other languages, so most especially in the Italian ; by reason of some tences that are doubled, which the Latin hath not, but the English hath ; by the name of Auriits.

Of Verbes some are under certaine orders, and are called regular : others are not, and they are called irregular.

Our congiugations in imitation of the Latine are foure, according to the characteristicall vowells of their infinitives.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. Of a. long, as <i>cantare</i> | 3. Of e. short as <i>leggere</i> , |
| to sing. | to reade. |
| 2. Of e. long, as <i>temere</i> | 4. Of i. long, as <i>sentire</i> , |
| to feare. | to feele. |

The number of the regulars is great, of irregulars but small ; as shall appeare hereafter.

Besides our Verbs are either Active, or transitive, or passive and reciprocall ; or else personall, or impersonall : as may bee understood by what shall follow.

Now since some tenses of all verbes are conjugated either with the

the participle, and helpe of the Auxiliar or mother verbe, *Ha vere*, to have, or else with the participle and helpe of the other auxiliar, or helping verbe *essere*, to be: Observe that all active or transitive verbes, such to wit, as passe into the subject treated, meant, or spoken of, use the helpe of the first auxiliar verbe: *havere*, as *ho trovato pochi amici*, I have found few friends; *havevo pensato di trovarne piu assai*, I thought to have found many more. And the passive and reciprocall verbes, to wit, that returne into themselves with these particles. *Mi. ti. si. ci. vi.* in English, mee, thee, himselfe, us, you: which answer unto *Io, tu, lui, noi, loro*, in English I, thou, hee, wee, they. use ever the helpe of the auxiliar verbe *essere* as *Io mi sono doluto del tuo male e tu ti sei rallegrato del mio*. I was agreived at thy mishap, and thou rejoycedst at mine.

These three Verbs, *Volere* to will, and *Potere* to be able and *dovere* to ought, are requisite to be got without booke diligently, for they helpe ouer ther verbes exceedingly: of them among the irregulars of their conjugation. First, of the verbe, *Havere* to have.

Indicative Mood Present tense.

Present tense.	<i>Io ho</i>	<i>Noi abbiamo.</i>
	<i>tu hai</i>	<i>Voi havete.</i>
Singular.	<i>lui ha</i>	<i>loro hanno.</i>

Imperfect tense.	<i>Io havevo, or haveva</i>	<i>Noi havevamo</i>
	<i>tu havevi</i>	<i>or havevamo</i>
Singula.	<i>lui haveva</i>	<i>voi havevate</i>

<i>Plur.</i>	<i>loro havevano</i>	<i>I had, &c.</i>
--------------	----------------------	-----------------------

This tense of the second, third, and forth conjugation, may at pleasure lose the last *u*, in the third person, sing: and plural.

2. Peterperfect tense,	<i>Io hebbi</i>	<i>Noi havemmo</i>
	<i>tu havesti</i>	<i>voi haveste</i>
Singularit:	<i>lui hebbe</i>	<i>loro hebbero, hebber</i>

1. Preterper- *Io ho hauuto* } *noi habiamo hauuto* } I have had.
 fectense. *tu hai hauuto* } *voi havete hauuto* }
 Singulariter. *lui ha hauuto.* } *loro hanno hauuto.* }

1. Preterper-
fect tense, Singulariter *Io havevo*
tu havevi *havuto* *noi havevamo*
voi havevate *havuto*
lui haveva *loro havevano* I had had.

2. Preterplu. **perfectense.** **Singulariter** **Io hebbi** **tu havesti** **havuto** **piena!** **noi havemmo** **voi haveste** **loro hebbero.** **hauure**
lui hebbe.

- Futuretense.** { *Io haverò, haurò, harò.* }
Singul. { *tu haverai, haurai, harai.* } { *I shall or will have.* }
{ *lui haverà, haurà, harà.* }

Noi haveremo, hauremo, haremo.
 Pluraliter. Voi haverete, haurete, harete.
 Loro haveranno, haurvanno haranno.

The Imperative Mood.

- Singularis:* { *Habbi, habbia tñ,* have thou.
 { *habbia colni,* let him have.

- | | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|----------------|
| <i>Pluraliter.</i> | <i>Habbiamo noi,</i> | have wee. |
| | <i>Habbiate voi,</i> | have yee. |
| | <i>Habbianno loro,</i> | let them have. |

The Optative Mood.

- | | | |
|---------------|-------------------------------|------------------|
| Pre | <i>O che io habbia, habbi</i> | { |
| Singulariter. | <i>O che tu habbia habbi</i> | |
| | <i>O che lui habbia</i> | |
| Pluraliter | <i>O che noi habbiamo</i> | { |
| | <i>O che voi habbiate</i> | |
| | <i>O che loro habbiano</i> | |
| | | Pray God I have. |

Impa-

Verbes.

19

Imperfetense	<i>{ o che Io havesse o che tu havesse }</i>	<i>{ o che lui havesse o che noi havessemus o che voi havessete o che loro havessero }</i>	Pray God I could have
Singulariter	<i>{ o che lui havesse }</i>		
Pluraliter	<i>{ o che noi havessemus o che voi havessete o che loro havessero }</i>		

Perfectense	<i>{ o che Io habbia o che tu habbia }</i>	<i>{ o che lui habbia o che noi habbiamo o che chi voi habbiate o che loro habbiano }</i>	I pray God I have had, &c.
Singul.	<i>{ o che lui habbia }</i>		
Pluraliter	<i>{ o che noi habbiamo o che chi voi habbiate o che loro habbiano }</i>		

Pluperfetense	<i>{ o che Io havessei o che tu havessei }</i>	<i>{ o che lui havesse o che noi havessemus o che voi havessete o che loro havessero }</i>	Pray God I had had, &c.
Singulariter.	<i>{ o che lui havesse }</i>		
Pluraliter	<i>{ o che noi havessemus o che voi havessete o che loro havessero }</i>		

Futuretense	<i>{ o che Io habbia da; quiinanzi o che tu habbia per, adietro }</i>	<i>{ o che lui habbia per l'annuenire o che noi habbiamo o che voi habbiare o che loro habbiano }</i>	Pray God I have hereafter.
Singulariter	<i>{ o che lui habbia per l'annuenire }</i>		
Pluraliter	<i>{ o che noi habbiamo o che voi habbiare o che loro habbiano }</i>		

i. Imperfetence *Havesse* jo, had I.
of the potential *Havesse* tu, haddest thou.
Singulariter. *Havesse* lui, had he.

Prulraliter *{ Havessemus noi, had we.
Haveste voi, had ye.
Havessero loro, had they. }*

Of Verbes.

2. Imperfetense
of the poten-
tial.

Singulariter.

Pluraliter

Haverei, haurei, harei,	I should have.
Haveria hauria, baria,	
Haveresti, hauresti, haresti,	
Haverebbe, haurebbe, harebbe,	
Haueria, hauria, baria,	
Haveremmo, hauremmo, baremmo	
Havereste, haureste, hareste,	
Haverebbono, haurebbono, barebbono,	

Haverebbero, haurebbero, barebbero,
Haveriano, hauriano, bariano,

Preterperfetese { Haverei hausto,
potential } &c. I should have had.

The Subjunctive Moode is for the most part the same with the Optative, by putting a Conjunction in stead of the Adverb of wishing, *concosia cosa che* seeing that. *Benche* although that *purche*: so that *avegna che*, albeit that, e.g., *avenga che jo havesse*, albeit I had, so in the other tenses: The future of the subjunctive moode, *quand jo haverò hausto* when I shall have had. Note also, that the same tenses, when they are put without Adverbs or Conjunctions they serve to the Potentiall moode, but most especially, the imperfectense ending in *erei*, or *eria*: *Se io havesse danari assai non haverei bisogno di amici*. If I had money enough, I should not neede friends. The like understand throughout all the conjugations, regular or irregular.

Infinitive Moode.

Present tense, *Havere*, to have.

Perfectense, *Havere hausto*, to have had.

Future tense { *Havere ad havere*
Dovere havere
Essere per havere } About to have.

Participle. *Hauuto, Had.*

Gerund *Havendo, Having.*

Past gerund, *Havendo hauuto, having had.*

Fut. Gerund $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Havendo ad havere} \\ \text{Dovendo havere} \\ \text{Essendo per havere} \end{array} \right\}$ being to have.

*Certaine Especiall observations of this
Verbe Havere.*

First note for the generall use of the first preterperfectense and the second, in all conjugations whatsoever; and breifely thus: for *Florio* with certaine, neere, determinate, and such like. So often repeated, confounds the learners braines extreamely, as many complaine of it.

The first Preterperfect tense, is used when as you would shew a thing done, or an action past, but without any adverbs signifying the time past: so that it shewes a good distance, since it was done. *Ho scritto molte volte delle cose belle,* I have oft written fine things. but if you put an Adverb of time to it, then it shewes the thing to be done very lately, as might be to day, even now, &c. *Quando l' havete veduto,* when saw you him, *l' hoveduto oggi,* I saw him to day.

The second Preterperfectence is used when as you would shew precisely when the thing was done, and that you doe expressively with an adverb of the time past: *Ieri io scrissi una lettera lunga,* *lunga.* Yesterday I wrote a huge long letter; the English it selfe seemes to fauour this observation, it sounds mee thinkes better with the *aurist,* I wrote, then with the preterperfectence saying, Yesterday I have wrote, &c. This second is not used within the compasse of an action done the same day or hower, but of a time more remote. Yet infinite Italians promiscuously use them in common discourse; but a body had as good learne the best way as not: The same observation may serve for both the preterplusperfectenses.

Of Verbes.

1. Note, that the present tense of *havere*, with any participle formes, the first preterperfectense of any active or transitive verb. as, *Io ho amato, veduto, Dormito, letto*, I have loved, seene, slept, read.

2. The pteterimperfectense of the same verbe with any participle, makes the first preterpluperfextence, *Io haveva amato, veduto, dormito, letto, &c.* I had loved, &c.

3. The second preterperfectense which is evermore simple, and of it selfe ; with any participle helps out the second preterpluperfextence of the Indicative moode, as *Io hebbi amato, veduto, dormito, letto*, I had loved, &c.

4. The Future tense of the same, placing the adverbe of time *quando*, before any person of this said Futuretense, *haverò*, and the participle of any verbe whatsoever you frame the Future tense of the Subjunctive or Potentiall Mood e of all active or transitive verbs. *Quando io haverò amato, veduto, dormito, letto*. When I shall have loved, &c.

Note generally , all your imperatives are all one upon the matter,with the present tenses of the subjunctives or optatives,only the imperative hath most cōmonly the pronowne after the verb, as *habbiate voi, have ye* : they have it before, *o che voi habbiate, pray God yee have*, except in questions. Also the imperative moode wanteth its first person singular.

5. Note, that the present tense of the optative moode of this verbe *havere*, helps out by adding any participle unto it;the preterperfectense of the optative and subjunctive moode of all active or transitive verbes. *Oche io habbia, amato, veduto, dormito letto*. Pray God I have loved, &c. Also it helpeth out the future tense of the Optative moode, and subjunctive, of all active verbes,by placing such an adverb of time as this, *da qui inanzi*, hereafter, after the verb. *Oche io ami da qui inanzi*,pray God I love hereafter.

6. Note that the preterimperfectense of the subjunctive moode. *Se jo havessi*, is supplied neatly with the gerund , and it is as much as to say : *Se io havessi una buon arte, haverei di bisogno di nessuno*. Havendo una buon arte : If I had a good trade, that is having a good trade ; the like may be applyed to other verbs in the same tense.

7. Note

7. Note, that the preterimperfectense of the subjunctive moode which ends in *essi*, with the conditianall particles: and the preterimperfectense of the potentiall moode which ends in *erei*, or *eria*, are like two unseparable companions, & the use of them frequent and ordinary, both in speaking and writing, namely of things, accidents, or actions, that are doubtfull, contingent, potentiall, or uncertaine, in suspence, of which men often use to speake and write not of things already past and certaine: they have such a dependancy one of another, that they are seldomie or never alsonder, and if they be, as oft they are; they are relatively and inclusively meant or understood: The first hath ever one of these signes or helps before it. *Se*, *if*, or *if so be*, *Che*, *that*, *benche*, *albeit*, *accioche* to the end that, *purchese*, *so that*, *qnando*, *when*, or *if*. And the second as having relation to the former hath no signes at all. The first you shall never have or finde without the second, either spoken or written, though the second bee sometimes written or spoken without the first, yet it is ever meant and understood, and some condition included. And thers no tense where more incongruities are committed for want of care then this, and noe tense so much graces the Italian *Idiom* as this, if well lookt after: *Se io havessei danari farei il bravo*: If I had moneyes, I would swagger. *Haverei a caro & imprestarti coresti danari, se pensassi che me li volessti rendere*. I could willingly lend thee those monies if I thought thou wouldest restore them againe.

8. Note, that the Future of the subjunctive moode is made by *quando*, as *quando io hauro hausto*, when I shall have had, if you change onely the participle, and in lieu take that of any other verbe whatsoever, and you frame the same tense of all active and transitive verbs, eg, *quando jo haverò scritto*, when I shall have written.

9. Note, that take this present Infinitive *havere*, and by it you may frame the future infinitive of any verbe whatsoever, and before any other infinitive beginning with a vowel put, *ad*. and before a consonant, *a*. *havere ad mare*, about to love, *havere a fare*, about to doe, or else you may take the infinitive, *dovere*, to ought, or *essere per* to bee for, and place them before any other infinitive present, *Dover amare, dover fare*, about to love, about to doe: *esser per amare, esser per fare*, the same.

10. Note

10. Note, the past gerunds, of all active verbes are framed by adding their participle unto *Havendo*, as *havendo amato*, having loved. *Havendo letto*, having read. Now what hath beene spoken of the verbe *havere*, concerning the uses in verbes transitives or actives: the like use you may make of the verb, *essere* concerning verbs passive and reciprocall. Therefore let these halffscore rules serve for both the Auxiliars; whereof thers not one but is necessary.

*The second Auxiliar Verbe.
Essere, To be.*

Present tense,	<i>Io sono.</i>	{
Singulariter.	<i>Tu sei, sei.</i>	
	<i>Lui è.</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>Noi siamo, siamo</i>	{
	<i>Voi siete</i>	
	<i>Loro sono</i>	
		I am, &c.

Preterim-	<i>Io ero</i>	{
perfect tense.	<i>Tu eri</i>	
Singulariter.	<i>Lui era</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>Noi eravamo</i>	{
	<i>Voi eravate</i>	
	<i>Loro erano</i>	
		I was, &c.

1. Preterper-	<i>Io sono</i>	{
fect tense.	<i>Tu sei</i>	
Singulariter.	<i>Lui è</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>Noi siamo</i>	{
	<i>Voi siete</i>	
	<i>Loro sono</i>	
		I have beene, &c.

Of Verbes.

25

2. Preterperfect tense.	<i>Io fui tu fasti lui fu</i>	}
Singulariter.	<i>Noi fummo</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>voi foste</i>	}
	<i>loro furono</i>	

I have beeene.

1. Preterplus perfect tense.	<i>Io era tu eri lui era</i>	}
Singulariter.	<i>Noi eravamo</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>voi eravate</i>	}
	<i>loro erano</i>	

I had beeene.

2. Preterplus perfect tense.	<i>Io fui tu fasti lui fu</i>	}
Singulariter.	<i>Noi fummo</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>voi foste</i>	}
	<i>loro furono</i>	

I had beeene.

Futuretense.	<i>Io sarò, sia</i>	}
Singulaliter.	<i>tu sarai lui sarà Noi saremo</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>voi sarete loro saranno</i>	}

I shall or will be.

Imperative Mood.

Singulariter.	<i>Sij tu, sie tu Sia lui</i>	}
Plurarliter.	<i>Siamo noi</i>	}
	<i>Siate voi Siano loro</i>	

Bee thou.

Bee hee

Let us bee

Bee yee

Let them bee.

E

Optative

Optative Mood.

Presentense. { O che io sia
 Singulariter { O che tu sy, sie, sia
 { O che lui sia, sie
 { O che noi siamo
 Pluraliter. { O che voi siate
 { O che loro siano } Pray God I bee.

Imparfet tense. { O che jo fossi
 Singulariter. { O che tu fossi
 { O che lui fosse
 { O che noi fossimo
 Pluraliter. { O che voi foste
 { O che loro fossero } Pray God I were.

Preterper : { O che io sia
 { O che tu sia
 Singulariter. { O che lui sia
 { O che noi siamo
 Pluraliter. { O che voi siate
 { O che loro siano } stato { Pray God I have beene.

Preterpluper
fectense. { O che io fossi
 Singulariter. { O che tu fossi
 { O che lui fosse
 { O che noi fossimo
 Pluraliter. { O che voi foste
 { O che loro fossero } stato { Pray God I had beene.

Future tense. { O che io sia
 Singulariter. { O che tu sii
 { O che lui sia
 { O che noi siamo
 Pluraliter. { O che voi siate
 { O che loro siano } a
 { q
 { in
 { re
 { z } Pray God I bee
hereafter.

Potentiall

Potentiall Mood.

1. Preterimper-
fecttense. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Fosse io \\ Fosse tu \\ Fosse lui \\ Fossemnoi \end{array} \right.$ } Were I, or would
I were, &c.

Pluraliter. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Foste voi. \\ Fossero loro \end{array} \right.$

2. Preterimper-
fecttense. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Sarei, or sometimes fora \\ Saresti \end{array} \right.$ } I should
Singulariter. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Sarebbe \\ Saremmo \end{array} \right.$
Pluraliter. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Sareste \\ Sarebbero \end{array} \right.$ be, &c.

Preterplu. *Sarei stato.* I should have beene.

Infinitive Mood.

Note that the Future tense of the Subjunctive mood, is *quando*
io farò stato, when I shall have beene.

Presentense. *Essere.* To be.

Preterper-
fecttense. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Essere stato. To have beene. \end{array} \right.$

Future tense $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Havere ad essere \\ Dover essere \\ Essere per essere \end{array} \right.$ } About to bee.

Participle. *Stato, or futo.* Beene.

Gerund. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} Essendo, or \\ fendo \end{array} \right.$ } Beeing.

Post. Gerund. *Sendo* *sinto*. Having beeene.

Future *Sendo per essere*
 Gerund. { *Dovendo essere* } Beeing about to be,
 Havendo ad essere

Miscellanie rules of the Infinitive Moode of Verbs,
in generall which doe not so much con-
cerne Syntax.

1. All Infinitives may at the pleasure of the speaker or writer, loose the last vowel, e. saying *amar* to love, instead of *amare*.
2. Italians have a great liberty and facility, to frame certaine verbs of the first conjugation, whereby they may elegantly and forcibly expresse the quality, action, or condition, or nature, of any thing, person, or creature by adding *ggiare*, or *zare* to any nowne; so it end in e. be it of person, office, beast, or any thing. *Favoleggiare*, to fabulize; *pavoneggiare* to play the peacock, *corteggiare* to court, *pasqueggiare* to keepe Easter, *volpeggiare* to play the fox.
3. Italians make some verbs end in *acchiare*, which are spoken in ill part or derision, as in signe of poverty and compassion. *Vivacchiare* to live poorely. *Scrivacchiare* to scrible. *Sonnacchiare*, to slumber. *Pacchiare* to feede like a hogge, &c.

An infallible and most compendious way how to con-
jugate all Verbes that are regular of all four
conjugations, and that by the
Infinitive Moode.

Cast away the usuall termination of the Infinitive Moode of any verbe, reserving the rest of the letters to adde to these terminations here underwritten, and you shall conjugate exactly tense by tense: For example, you would conjugate *cantare*, to sing; cast

cast away are, which is the termination, and there remaineth cant, which you must keepe to adde all the way to these terminations which are unchangeable in all four conjugations.

Note, that by these figures, I expresse the conjugations. 1.2.3.4. in rankes one tense under another, so that if any of the three last conjugations doe not vary from the termination of the first, there I leave a blanck; where they have a peculiar termination of their owne, there it is expressed under its figure.

Also note that where any tense is helped out with the verbe havere, and the participle of that verbe I have set downe the first person of it in order, that the learner might not be puzzled in his proceeding throughout the verbe. Also I have affixt the English signes.

• Indicative Mood Present tense of all the four Conjugations.

	1	2	3	4
Singulariter.	<i>o</i> I A			
Pluraliter.	<i>iamo</i> áte ano	<i>e</i> éte ono		<i>ide, &c.</i> <i>ite</i>
Imperfect- tense.	<i>áuo</i> áui	<i>éuo</i> éui		<i>iuo</i> <i>íui</i>
Singulariter.	<i>áua</i>	<i>éua</i>		<i>íua</i>
Pluraliter.	<i>auámo</i> aváte áuano	<i>euámo</i> euáte éuano		<i>iuámo</i> <i>iuáre</i> <i>íuano</i> <i>I did, &c.</i>

1. Preterper-
fect tense. { *To ho. amato:* remuto:
I have loved: feared:

letto: sentito.
read: felt.

	1	2	3	4
2. Preterperfect tense.	<i>ai</i> <i>asti</i> <i>ò</i> <i>ammo</i> <i>éste</i> <i>rono orono, ero ettero</i>	<i>ei, etti</i> <i>estì</i> <i>è</i> <i>émmo</i> <i>éste</i> <i>irono orono, ero ettero</i>		<i>ii</i> <i>isti</i> <i>i</i> <i>immo</i> <i>iste</i> <i>irono</i>
				<i>I have had &c.</i>

Note, that in the first and second person of this second preterperfect tense singular number, the rule is not very certaine concerning the termination; as also in the third person plurall, in the second and third conjugation, being there are such an infinite of irregulars in those particulars.

1. Preterplus *Io hebbi, amato, temuto, letto, sentito.*
perfect tense *I have loved, feared, read, felt.*

2. Preterplus *Io havevo, amato, temuto, letto, sentito.*
perfect tense *I had loved, feare, read, felt,*

Future tense	<i>Serò</i>		
Singulariter	<i>Serai</i>	<i>iro</i>	
	<i>Serà</i>	<i>irai</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>Seremo</i>	<i>irà</i>	<i>I shall or will.</i>
	<i>Serete</i>	<i>iremo</i>	
	<i>Seranno</i>	<i>irete</i>	
		<i>iranno</i>	

Imperative Mood present tense.

Singulariter.	<i>Satù</i>	<i>i</i>	
	<i>i colui</i>	<i>a</i>	
Pluraliter.	<i>Siamonoi</i>		
	<i>áte voi</i>	<i>éte</i>	
	<i>i nòi coloro</i>	<i>ano</i>	<i>ite</i>

Subjunctive Mood.

	1	2	3	4
Present tense.	O che io Si	a		
Singulariter	i i	a a		
Pluraliter.	iámo iáte ino		ano	
Imperfect tense.	ássi ássi	éssi éssi		
Singulariter	ásse assimo	ésse éssimo		
Pluraliter.	áste ássero	éste éssero		
Preterperfect tense.	O che io habbia, amato, temuto, letto, sentito. Pray God I have loved, feared, read, felt.			
Preterplus perfect tense	O che io havessi, amato, temuto, letto, sentito. Pray I had loved, feared, read, felt.			

Future tense	O ch io i i i	a a a	da qui iinanzi. Pray God I hencefor- ward,&c.
--------------	------------------------	-------------	--

The plurall as of plurall of present tense

The subjunctive like the optative, onely the signes excepted as you may see in the verbe, Haverre : the Future is thus, quando io haverro, amato, temuto, letto, sentito, when I shall have loved, feared, read, felt.

Potentiall

Of Verbes.

Potentiall Moode.

	1	2	3	4
1. Imperfect- tense.	{ assi io assi tu	{ essi io essi tu	{ issi io issi tu	Did I: at
Singulariter.	{ assi lui	{ esse lui	{ esse lui	leastwise
Pluraliter.	{ assimo noi. aste voi	{ essimo noi. este voi	{ issimo noi. iste voi	in that sense.
	{ assero loro.	{ essero loro	{ issero loro	
2. Imperfect- tense.	{ errei, eria eresti		{ irei iria ireste	
Singulariter.	{ errebbe, eria		{ irebbe iria iremmo	I should, or
Pluraliter	{ eremmo ereste erebbero eriano eribbono		{ iremmo ireste irebbero	could, &c.

Preterplus perfect tense. *Io haverei amato, temuto, letto, sentito.*
I should have loved, feared, read, felt.

Infinitive Moode.

Present tense. { áre ère ere ire. } To, &c.

Preterperfect tense. { Havere, amato, temuto, letto, sentito.
To have loved, feared, read, felt.

Future tense. { Havere ad amare, temere, legere, sentire.
Esser per: { About to love, feare, reade, feele.
Dovere:

Participle. *Ato unto uncertaine ito.* The participles of the first and second conjugation, are very uncertaine, as hath beene toucht of the preterperfect tenses of the same.

Gerund. { Ando endo . } As for example loving, &c Post

Post Gerund. { Havendo amato, temuto, letto, sentito.
Having, loved, feared, read, felt.

Future. { Havendo ad
Gerund. { Dovendo } amare, temere, leggere, sentire.
Effendo per. Beeing, for to love, feare, read, seele.

Some few patternes of regular verbes of all the
Conjugations, for you to practise by.

1		2	
<i>Amare</i>	To love	<i>Temere</i>	To feare
<i>Cantare</i>	To sing	<i>Godere</i>	To enjoy, or rejoyce
<i>Portare</i>	To carry	<i>Sedere</i>	To sit downe
<i>Pigliare</i>	To take	<i>Possedere</i>	To possesse
<i>Tirare</i>	To draw	<i>Evadere</i>	To escape
<i>Nuotare</i>	To swim		
<i>Caminare</i>	To Goe		
3		4	
<i>Leggere</i>	To reade	<i>Dormire</i>	To sleepe
<i>Ricevere</i>	To receive	<i>Sentire</i>	To feele
<i>Procedere</i>	To proceede	<i>Pervertire</i>	To pervert
<i>Scandere</i>	To climbe	<i>Fallire</i>	To deceive
<i>Splendere</i>	To shine	<i>Offrire</i>	To offer
<i>Spendere</i>	To spend	<i>Perire</i>	To perish
<i>Vrgere</i>	To urge		

If having no Dixonary by you, in your reading you should not happily finde out the infinitive moode, at the very first if you be perfect in these terminations you wil quickly of your selfe find out the infinitive moode of it, whereby to know what conjugation it is of; and marke how necessary it is to know the Table in arethmeticke, so is this in the learning of our verbs.

Of a Verbe Passive.

A passive is made by taking the participle of any verbe, and putting it to every tense, number, and person of the auxiliar verbe *solo*, e.g.

	<i>Io sono amato,</i>	<i>I am loved</i>
Singulariter	<i>Tu sei amato</i>	<i>Thou art loved</i>
	<i>Lui è amato</i>	<i>He is loved</i>
	<i>Noi siamo amati,</i>	<i>Wee have loved</i>
Pluraliter.	<i>Voi siete amati,</i>	<i>Yee are loved.</i>
	<i>Loro sono amati,</i>	<i>They are loved</i>

Also we have another way to framie passive verbes by adding *si*, either before or after the the third persons singular or plurall of any verbes ; as *si ama*, or *amasi*, he is loved ; *si amava* or *amavasi*, he was loved ; *sospicchiamo queste armi contra gl'amici talvolta adoperarsi*, we suspect these weapons to bee sometimes used against friends : where the Infinitive is made a passive.

Also a participle may be made passive with both *si* and *solo* together, comming before the participle, *si sono dette delle cose stravaganti oggi*, strange things have beene said to day ; *non si è veduto la vostra consorte oggi*, your wife hath not beene seene to day.

1. Note, that if *si* be joyned or affixed to any verbe having relation to any dead or livelesse thing or to action performd, then is it a signe or inference of a passive signification : which in English is expressed with these signes : It is, men, are, they, the world, beit, to be. *Si dice che la virtù si bandirà* : They say vertue shall be banisht: but if *si* shall have relation to persons animated, and having or having had life, you shall surely finde the verbe unto which *si* is affixed, to be of an active or transitive signification, and *si* to be a pronowne both of the singular and plurall number, masculine or feminine gender onely of the dative or accusative cases, signifying to him, her selfe, to themselfes, him, her, themselves, also one another : *egli si dà a credere di saperne più de gli altri*, he makes himselfe believe that he knowes more then the rest, *Lui si è fatto male pensando di farsi bene* : Hee hath done himselfe a mischiefe, thinking to doe himselfe a good turne.

2. Note,

2. Note, that when we aske a question about a thing that is altogether uncertaine, *si* is put before the verbe, *dove si vā*: where goe wee: *quando si farà*, when shall it be done, but if you aske in a thing onely doubtfull, *si* is affxt to the verbe making it but one word, and then *egli* is also added, which emplies as much as what, or as there. *Vassi egli ancora*, what doe we goe yet: *leggi si egli hoggi*, is there any lecture to day. And answer may be made both waies by putting *si* before or after the verbes. *Leggesi*, or *egli si legge*, there is reading: Note, *egli* is but an expletive participle.

Of Verbes Impersonalls.

Verbes impersonalls are likewise formed by putting *si* before or after the third person singular of verbs throughout all tenses, as hath beene said of the passive, but they are easily knowne a sunder by their signification, and their various construction, they are ever without the Nomnitive case; which the passive ever hath; also the number is ever singular, your passives hath both. In fine Impersonalls are put absolutely without any concordance with a nowne, or pronowne.

si dice. men say, *dicesi*.
si ama, men love, *amasi*
si debbe, men ought, *debbesi*
si può, men may, *puossi*
si vuole, men will, *vnuol si*

si conviene, its fit, *convienisi*
si disdice, its forbid, *disdicesi*
si ricerca, men seeke, *ricercasi*
si confà, it sutes, *confassis*
si appartiene, it belongs, *appartienisi*

e.g. *A te si convien pagare*, its fit you pay; *che non si confà a me*, for it sutes not with me.

Accade, it comes to passe
Avviene, it happeneth
Sorviene, I call to mind
Interviene, it falls out
Bisogna, it is needfull
Occorre, it is needfull

Tocca, it appertaineth
Lice, it is lawfull
Duole, its a grieve
In cresce, I am forry
Cale, I have a care of

Bisogna is used absolutely without any reciprocall particles, *mi ti*: *il bisogna che io ami*, I must needes love: not *il mi bisogna*, which error the English commit often, the rest of the impersonals use the affixes, as *di questo fatto grandamente mi duole*, I am very sorry for this fact, &c.

Some impersonals be made by, *sta bene*, its well, or suitable: *è dicevole*, it is seemely, *è convenevole*, it is convenient; *è disdicevole*, it is unseemely; *è sconvenevole*: *Idem*. *Non sta bene a te l'andar di notte e'l contrafarti*, it is not suitable to you to walke a night times, and disguise your selfe.

Some againe are made by circumlocution, as *Egli si fa giorno*, or *di*, its day. *Egli si fa sera* or *notte*, it waxeth night. *Egli*, or *ei piove*, it raineth. *Ei nevica* or *neva*, it snoweth. *è folgora*, it lightneth. *Ei tuona*, it thundreth. *Egli verna*, it is winter and cold weather. And sometimes they are used single without that circumlocution, excepting the first two: for you may say, *piove*, *nevica*, *folgora*, &c. otherwise they are varied according to the conjugation they are of, *nevifare* like *amare*, *piovere* like *leggere*.

An example how a Verbe is reciprocally coniugated with the Particles, *mi*, *ti*, *si*, *ci*, *vi*, *si*. Sometimes verbes actives, sometimes neuters.

Of a Verbe Active.

Singulariter. { *Io mi reputo*, I doe thinke my selfe.
tù ti reputi, thou dost thinke thy selfe.
lui si reputa, he doth thinke himselfe.

Pluraliter. { *Noi ci reputiamo*, we doe thinke our selves.
voi vi reputate, ye doe thinke your selves.
Loro si reputano, they doe thinke themselves.

Of Verbes.
Of a Verbe Newter.

37

Singulariter. *Io mi lamento*, I complaine.
S'ù ti lamenti, thou dost complaine.
E mi si lamenta, he doth complaine.

Pluraliter. *Noi ci lamentiamo*, we doe complaine.
Voi vi lamentate, ye doe complaine.
Lloro si lamentano, they doe complaine.

By these two examples you may doe a thousand.

Note, that if a verbe impersonall have no derivation from another verbe; then it may be without a particle, as one may say, *nevica*, *piove*, for It snowes, raines, &c. as aforesaid: but if it come from a verbe active, the particle is necessary before, or after it as *amasi*, *cantasi*, theirs loving. theirs singing, &c. *si amasi canta*, &c.

Note, if *si* or any of those particles a little afore mentioned be affixt to a monasyllable verbe, the consonants of the paticiple is double, *dassi*, *stassi*, *fassi*. As also any other particle affixet to a word that hath an expresse accent *amommi dirovvi*, hee loved mee Ile tell you. Now come we to treate of irregular verbes.

¶
Of the first Conjugation there are but foure Anomals
or irregular Verbs, to wit.

Andare, to goe : *Dare*, to give : *Fare*, to doe. *Stare*, to stand or be.

These are irregular, but in some tenses, namely in the present tense, and second preterperfect tense of the indicative moode, and so by consequence in that of the subjunctive moode and imperative: the rest of the tenses are all regular, excepting onely the first preterimperfect tense of the optative moode, and subjunctive of these three: *dare*, *fare*, *stare*, which make *dessi*, *facessi*, *sessi*, but *andare* keepes the rule saying, *andassi*.

An example how the tenses that are irregular are conjugated.

Present tense. { *Do, sto, fo, vo, or vado.*
 Present tense. { *Dai, stai, fai, vai.* } I give, stand, make, or goe.
 Singulariter. { *Dà, stà, fà, vâ.*

Pluraliter. { *Diamo, stiamo, facciamo, andiamo* } Wee give, stand,
 Pluraliter. { *Date, state, fate, andate.* } make, or goe.
 { *Danno, stanno, fanno, vanno.*

2. Preterper-
 fect tense. { *Diedi* } *stetti, fecci,*
 Singulariter. { *Detti* } *Desti, stetti, facesti,* } I gave, stood, made.
 Singulariter. { *Dette* } *stette, fecce*

Pluraliter. { *Demmo, stemmo, facemmo,*
Deste, steste, faceste,
Diedere } *stettero* } *fecero*
Diero } *sterono* } *fere*
Dier } *sterò* } *ferono*
Dettero } *sterno* } *forno*
Detrono } *ster'* } *fer'*

wee gave,
 stood, made
 Andare is regular in
 this tense, saying,
 andai, &c. I went.

The Imperative Mood.

Singulariter. { *Dà, stà, fà, vâ tu*, give, stand, make, goe;
 thou.
Dia, stia, faccia, vada colui, Let him give, stand,
 make, goe.

Pluraliter. { *Diamo, stiamo, facciamo, andiamo*. Let us give stand,
 make, goe.
Date, state, fate, andate voi. Give, stand, make,
 goe ye,
Diano, stiano, facciano, vadino loro, Let them give,
 stand, make, goe.

Optative

Optative Mood present.

Singulariter $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Oche } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{io dia, stia, faccia, vada,} \\ \text{tu dij, stij, facci, vadi.} \\ \text{lui dia, stia, faccia, vada.} \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{Se. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Pray God I give, stand,} \\ \text{make, goe.} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

Pluraliter $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Oche } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{noi, diamo, stiamo, facciamo, andiamo.} \\ \text{voi, diate, stiate, facciate, andiate.} \\ \text{loro, diano, stiano, facciano, vadano.} \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{Se. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Pray God wee} \\ \text{give, stand,} \\ \text{make, goe.} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

Optative and Subjunctive Mood preter-imperfect tense.

Singulariter $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Oche } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{io dessi, stessi, facessi,} \\ \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{tu dessi, stessi, facessi,} \\ \text{lui desse, stesse, facesse,} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{Se. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{O that, or if, I should} \\ \text{give, stand, make,} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

Pluraliter. $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Oche } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{noi dessimo, stessimo, facessimo,} \\ \text{or } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{voi deste, steste, faceste,} \\ \text{loro dessero, estessero, facessero.} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\} \\ \text{Se. } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{O that or if} \\ \text{we should give} \\ \text{itad, make.} \end{array} \right\} \end{array} \right\}$

The irregulars of the second coniugation.

These varie from the regular but in some tenses, to wit the presentense and second preterperfect tense of the Indicative moode the presentense of the optative moode or subjunctive moode, and by consequence of the imperative moode, besides all persons of these tenses are not irregular but some.

The variation of their participles is shewed, and the fincoping of some of them, either in future tense of the Indicative, or preter imperfect tense of the potentiall that terminats in *rei* or *ria*, and these are them.

Of Verbes.

<i>Parere</i>	To seeme	<i>Cadere</i>	To fall
<i>Sedere</i>	To sit	<i>Giacere</i>	To lie downe
<i>Dovere</i>	{ To ought	<i>Solere</i>	To be wont
<i>Devere</i>		<i>Valere</i>	To be worth
<i>Potere</i>	To be able	<i>Tacere</i>	To be silent
<i>Tenere</i>	To hould	<i>Calere</i>	To care for
<i>Volere</i>	To will	<i>Rimanere</i>	To remaine
<i>Capere</i>	To containe	<i>Piacere</i>	To please
<i>Dolere</i>	{ To grieve or complaine	<i>Vedere</i>	To see
<i>Sapere</i>	To know	<i>Havere</i>	To have

Singulariter.

1. *Io cado, cadi, cade,* I fall, &c.
2. *Io cappio, capi, cape,* I containe, &c.
3. *Io doglio, or dolgo, duoli, duole,* I grieve or complaine.
4. *Io debbo, or devo, devi, deve,* I ought.
5. *Io giaccio, giaci, giace,* I lie downe.
6. *Io ho, &c.* that you may see conjugated at length, I have.
7. *Io rimango, rimani, rimane.* I remaine.
8. *Io paio, pari, pare.* I seeme.
9. *Io piaccio, piaci, piace.* I please.
10. *Io posso, puoi, puo, puote, puole.* I can, or am able.
11. *Io so, sai, sa.* I know.
12. *Io siedo, or seggo, siedi, siede.* I sit downe
13. *Io foglio, or solgo, suoli, suole,* I am wont.
14. *Io raccio, raci, race.* I am silent.
15. *Io tengo, or regnio, tieni, tiene.* I hould.
16. *Io vaglio, or valgo, vali, vale,* I am worth.
17. *Io vedo veggo veggio, vedi, vede,* I see.
18. *Io voglio or vo, vnoi, vuole.* I will.

Pluraliter.

1. *Noi, cadiamo, cadete, cadono.* We fall, &c.
2. *Noi, cappiamo, capete, capiono.* We containe.
3. *Noi, dogliamo, dolete, dogliono or dolgono,* We grieve.

4. *Noi,*

4. *Noi, debbiamo, devete, debbono.* We ought.
5. *Noi, giacciamo, giacete, giacciono.* We lie downe.
6. *Noi, habbiamo, &c.* We have.
7. *Noi, rimanemo, rimanete, rimangono.* We remaine.
8. *Noi, paiamo, parete, paiono.* We seeme.
9. *Noi, piacciono, piacete, piacciono.* We please.
10. *Noi, portiamo, potete, possono, ponno.* We are able.
11. *Noi, sappiamo, sapete, sanno.* We know.
12. *Noi, sediamo, sedete, seggono or sedono.* We sit.
13. *Noi, sogliamo, solete, sogliono.* We are wont.
14. *Noi, taciamo, tacete, tacciono.* We are silent.
15. *Noi, teniamo, tenete, tengono.* We hould.
16. *Noi, vagliamo, valete, valgono or vaglioni.* We are worth.
17. *Noi, vediamo, vedete, veggono.* We see.
18. *Noi, vogliamo, volete, vogliono.* We will.

The second preterperfect tense of the Indicative Mood.

Singulariter.

1. *Caddi or cadesi, cadersti caddè.* I fall.
2. *Capei, Regulariter.* I contained.
3. *Dolsi, dolesti, dolse.* I grieved.
4. *Dovei, Regulariter,* I owhted
5. *Giacqui, giacesti, giacque,* I lay downe.
6. *Hebbi, havesti, hebbe.* I had.
7. *Rimasi, rimanesti, rimase.* I remained.
8. *Parvi or parsì, pareste, parve or parse.* I seemed.
9. *Piacqui, piaceste, piacque.* I pleased.
10. *Potei, Regular,* I could or was able.
11. *Seppi, sapesti, seppé,* I knew.
12. *Sedei, regular.* I sate.
13. *Solsi, solesti, solse.* I was wont. *Havere in costume, or in sene solito,* are more in use.
14. *Tacqui, taccesti, tacque,* I held silence.
15. *Tenni, tenesti, tenne,* I held.
16. *Valsi, valesti, valse.* I was worth.

17. *Viddi, vedesti, vidde.* I saw
 18. *Volsi, volesti, volse,* I would.
 19. *Euasi, euadesti, euase,* I escaped.

Pluraliter.

1. *Cademmo, cadeste, caddero,* We fell, &c.
2. *Capemmo, capeste, cappero,* We contained.
3. *Dolommo, doleste, dolsero,* We grieved.
4. Regulariter, &c
5. *Giacemmo, giaceste, giacquero,* We lay downe
6. *Havemmo, haveste, hebbero,* We had.
7. *Rimanemmo, rimaneste, rimasero,* We remaine.
8. *Paremmo, pareste, parvero, or parsero,* Wee seemed.
9. *Piacemmo, piaceste, piacquero,* We pleated.
10. Regulariter, &c.
11. *Sapemmo, sapeste, seppero,* We knew.
12. Regulariter.
13. *Solemmo, soleste, solsero,* We were wont.
14. *Tacemmo, taceste, tacquero,* We held our peace.
15. *Tenemmo, teneste, tennero,* We hield.
16. *Valemmo, valeste, valsero,* We were worth.
17. *Veddimmo, vedesti, videro,* We saw.
18. *Volemmo, volesti, volsero,* We would.
19. *Euademmo, euadesti, euasero,* We escaped.

Such Verbs of the second conjugation as are contracted in the future tense of the indicative mood; and so vary from the infinitive.

Future tense.

- Cadrò, for Caderò.* I shall fall.
Parò, for parerò. I shall seeme.
Dorrò, for doverò. I shall ought.
Saprò, for saperò. I shall know.
Terò, for tenerò, I shall have.
Varò, for valerò, I shall be worth.
Harò, for havero, I shall have.

Potrò,

Potrò, for poterò. I shall be able.

Vedrò, for vederò. I shall see.

Euadò, for euaderò. I shall escape.

These are all declined as the regulars are in their future: only *e* is contracted: but *ro, rai, rd, remo, rete, ranno*, through them all.

*Present tense of the Optative Mood, or
Subjunctive Mood.*

1. *O che io cada,* pray God I fall, the second and third person singular, and the first and second person plurall is all regular; the third person plurall is irregular, and that here expressed.

2. <i>Oche io cappia,</i> O that I could containe.	Cappiano.
3. <i>Dolga,</i> That I grieve.	Dolgano.
4. <i>Debba,</i> That I ought.	Debbano.
5. <i>Giaccia,</i> That I lie downe.	Giacciano.
6. <i>Habbia,</i> That I have.	Habbiiano.
7. <i>Rimanga.</i> That I remaine.	Rimangano.
8. <i>Pai,</i> That I seeme.	Paiano.
9. <i>Piaccia,</i> That I please.	Piacciano.
10. <i>Possa,</i> That I be able.	Possano.
11. <i>Sappia,</i> That I know.	Sappiano.
12. <i>Segga,</i> That I sit.	Seggano.
13. <i>Soglia,</i> That I be want.	Sogliano.
14. <i>Taccia,</i> That I be silent.	Tacciano.
15. <i>Tenga,</i> That I houle.	Tengano.
16. <i>Vaglia,</i> That I be worth.	Vagliano.
17. <i>Vegga,</i> That I see.	Veggano.
18. <i>Voglia,</i> That I will.	Vogliano.

What hath beene intimated of the contraction of the future tense of the indicative moode, the same may be said of the preter-imperfect tense of the potential saying, *Io cadrei* or *caderia*, for *caderei*, or *caderia*. I should fall, and so of these following.

Of Verbes.

*Parrei, parria, for parerei, pareria, I should seeme.
 Dorrei, dorria, for doverei, doveria, I should.
 Saprei, sapria, for saperei, saperia. I should know.
 Terrei, terria, for tenirei, teniria, I should have.
 Varrei, varria, for valerei, valeria, I should be worth.
 Harrei, harria, for halerei, haveria, I should have.
 Potrei, potria, for poterei, poteria, I should be able.
 Vedrei, vedria, for vederei, vederia, I should see.
 Evadrei, for evaderei, I should escape.*

Decline through, tis regular; onely you take away *e.* and say,
rei, reste, rebbe, remmo, reste, rebbero, &c.

*How the participles of these Verbs are for the most part
 regular, except some few; viz.*

*Visto, seene.
 Parso, seemed.
 Valso, worth.
 Evaso, escaped.*

Note, that some verbs which with the Latines are of the third
 conjugation with the Italians are but of the second: if so bee
 they be of the same signification. e g.

*Cadere to fall, in Latine. Cadere in Italian.
 Colere to honour in latine. Colere in italiano.
 Sapere to be wise in latine. Sapere in italiano.
 Cadere to fall in latine. Cadere in italiano.
 Capere to containe in latine. Capere in italiano.
 Evadere to escape in latine. Euadere in italiano.*

And contrary wise, some that are of the third conjugation in
 Italian, are but of the second in Latine.

*Fulgere in Italian; to shine: in Latine Fulgère.
 Lucere in Italian, to lighten: in Latine Lucère.
 Molcere to appease: in lat. Mulcere.
 Ardere to burne: in lat. Ardere.
 Elicere to draw out: in lat. Elicere.*

Mordere,

- Mordere* to bite: in lat. *Mordere*.
Muovere to stirre or moove: in lat. *Movere*.
Nuocere to hurt: in latine *Nocere*.
Pendere to hang: in latine *Pendere*.
Ridere to laugh: in latine *Ridere*.
Splendere to glister: in lat. *Splendere*.
Tondere to pole: in latine *Tondere*.
Vrgere to urge: in latine *Vrgere*.

A diligent observation of these will helpe you exceedingly in your reading, for ever and anon your English men that understand latine, stumble at these words in their reading; confounding their pronouintiation, when they differ as you see.

Irregulars of the third Conjugation.

These vary but in some moodes and tenses, as chiefly in the second preterperfect tense of the Indicative moode, and among them so various is that tense, that no rule can bee set downe to limit it, wherefore it must be attained by practise and much obseruation. Also the Infinitive of some verbes is sincopated or abbreviated, and the second preterimperfect tenses of the potentiall or subjunctive moode. First, alphabetically behold the infinitive moode, then the present tense, then the preterperfect tense, then the participle wherein verbs of the third conjugation are irregular: as for all other tenses and persons, they are regular according to the second and third conjugation; neither of them differing but in the accenting of the Infinitive moode.

Accorgere, to be aware of: *accordo, accorsi, accorto*.

Adducere, Addurre, to bring: *adduco, addussi, addotto*, and any compound of it.

Accendere, to kindle, *accendo, acceſſi, acceso*.

Affligere, to afflict, *afflico, affliſſi, afflitto*.

Ancidere to kill, *ancido, ancifi, ancifo*.

Ardere to burne, *ardo, arfi, arfo*.

Assumere to assume, *assumo, assunsi, assunto.*

Bevere, Bere to drinke, *bevo or beo, bevui or bevei, bevuto or buuto.*

Cedere to yeild, *cedo cessi, cesso.*

Cernere to discerne, *cerno, ceresi, cernuto.*

Chiedere to demand, *chiedo, chiesi, chiesto.*

Chiudere to shut, *chiudo, chiusi, chiuso.*

Cignere, cingere to gird, *cingo, cinsi, cinto.*

Cogliere, corre to gather or hit, *Io colgo I gather, tu coi thou gatherest, colgi, coglie, noi cogliamo, voi cogliete, loro colgono. colsi, colto.*

Cognoscere to know, *cognosco, conobbi, cognoscesti, conobbe, conosciuto.*

Concedere to grant, *concedo, concedei concessi concedetti, concessi, conceduto.*

Concipere to conceive, *concepo, concepei, concetto, conceputo.*

Concidere to shread, *concidio concisi, concidei, conciso, conciduto.*

Competere to strive, *competui, competituo.*

Conquidere to conquer, *conquido, conquisi, conquiso.*

Correre to run, *corro, corsi, corso.*

Credere to believe, *credo, credei, credetti, creduto. (Cressi, cresso, out of uso.)*

Crescere to increase, *cresco, crebbi, cresciuto, likewise rincressere to grieve.*

Cuocere to seeth, *cuoco, cuossi, cocqui, cocci. Cotto.*

Cupere to desire, *cupio, cupei, cupito.*

Digredere to digress, *degredo, degredeti, degresso.*

Ducere, durre to leade, *dutto, dussi, duto, docto.*

Eccellere to excell, *eccello, eccelsi, eccelso.*

Elicere to draw out, *elico, elicei, elito.*

Ergere to set up, *ergo, ersi, erto.*

Esprimere to expresse, *esprimo, espressi, espresso.*

Espellere, to expell, *espello, espulsi, espulso.*

Estinguere to extinguish, *estinguo, estinsi, estinto.*

Fendere, to cleave, *fendo, fendei, fessi, fessi. fenduto, fesso, fiso and fitto.*

Fingere to faine, *ingo, insi, into.*

Flettere to weepe, *fietto, flesji, flesso, but not in use, but poetically.*

Folgere

- Folgere, folgere to shine, folgo, folsi, folgiuto, folso.*
Fondere to melt, fondo, fusi, fondei, fonduto, fno.
Frangere to breake, frango, fransi, franto, fratto.
Fremere to roare, fremo, fremei, fremento, regular.
Frigere to fry, frigo, frigei, frissi, fritto.
Giugnere to come or arive, giungo, giunsi, giunto,
Infringere to infrienge, infringo, infrinsi, infrinto.
Intendere to understand, intendo, intesi, inteso.
Intridere to kneade dow, intrido, intrisi, intriso.
Invertere to invert, inverto, invertei, inverso.
Intrudere to intrude, intrudo, intrusi, intruso.
Legere to reade, lego, lessi, letto.
Ledere to hurt, ledo, lessi, ledei, leduto.
Lucere to shine, luceo, lucei, lussi, luciuto.
Metere to put, metto, missi, messo, metuto, messo.
Mietere to reap, regul.
Molcere to appease, molcio, molsi, molciuto.
Mongere to suck, or milke, mongo, monsi, monto, mongiuto.
Mordere to bite, mordo, mordei, morsi, morso, morduto.
Molgere to milke, molgo, molsi, molgiuto.
Muonere to moove, mucuo, mossi, melgiulo.
*Nascere to be borne, nasco, nacqui, third person, nacque, and the
third person plurall, nacquero participle, nato, nasciuto.*
Nascondere to hide, nascondo, nascoſi, noscoſo, noscosto.
Nuocere, to hurt, nuoco, nocqui, nocinto.
Offendere to offend, offendo, offeffi, offesso.
Pascere to feede, pasco, pacei, regul.
Pendere to hang, regul.
Percuotere to smite, percuoto, percuotei, percoſſi, percuotuto.
Perdere to loose, pardo, perdei, perdetti, perſi, perso, perduto.
Pianguere to weepe, piango, piansi, piano.
Pingere to paint, pingo, pinsi, pinto.
Piovere to raine, piovo, piovei, piovni, piovnto.
Plaudere to clap hands, plando, planſi, planeſo.
Ponere, porre, to putt, Pongo, posſi, poſto.
Pignere pingere, to paint, pingo, pinsi, pinto.
Porgere to reath unto, porgo, porgei, porſi, porgiuto.

- Premere to press, premo, premei, pressi, presso, premuto.
 Prendere to take, prendo, presi, preso, prenduto.
 Procedere to proceede, procedo, procedei, processi, proceduto, processo.
 Pubescere to waxe ripe, regular.
 Radere to shave, Rado, rasi, raso, raduto.
 Reggere to governe, reggo, ressi, resto.
 Refellere to refell, refello, refelisi, refelluto.
 Rendere to render, rendo, rendei, ressi, renduto, reso.
 Resumere to resume, resumes, ressesi, resunto.
 Ridere to laugh, rido, risi, riso.
 Rispondere to answer, rispondo, rispond-i, risposi, risposo, risponduto.
 Rodere to gnaw, Rodo, rosi, roso, roduto.
 Rompere to break, rompo, ruppi, rumpei, rotto.
 Scernere to discerne, scerno, scernei, scersi, scernuto.
 Sciegliere sciere to chuse or cut out, scielgo, scielsi, scielso, scieglinto.
 Sciogliere to loose, sciolgo, sciolsi, sciolto.
 Scorgere to be aware of, scorgo, scorgei, scorso, scorgiuto.
 Scuotere to shake, scuoto, scossi, scosso.
 Scrivere to write, scrivo, scrissi, scritto.
 Solvere to loosen, solvo, solvei, solto, soluto.
 Sommerge to drownd, sommergo, sommersi sommerso.
 Sorgere to arise, sorgo, sorsi, sorgiuto, sorto.
 Spandere to spill, spando, spansi, spanso, spanuto, spanduto.
 Spargere to scatter, spargo, sparsi, sparto, sparso.
 Spegnere to quench, spegno, spensi, spento.
 Spendere to spend, spendo, spesi, spenso, spenduto.
 Stendere to extend, stendo, stessi, steso, stenduto.
 Stringere to bind hard, stringo, strinsi, stretto.
 Struggero to destroy, struggo, strussi, strutto.
 Suellere to pluck up, suello, suelsi, suelto.
 Surgere to rise, surgi, surso, sorto.
 Tendere to bend, tendo, tendei, tenduto, tendetti, tesi, tenduto, teso.
 Tessere to weave, tessi, tesseli, tessuto, tesso, testo.
 Torcere to wreath, torco, torto, torcei, torti, torto, tortiuto,
 Togliere, torre, tor, to take away, toglio, I tooke away, tu togli and
 tuo, thou takest away, lui toglie, he taketh away. Preter. 2.
 tolsi, I tooke away. Future tense, torro for, togliero. Imperative,
 togli

*togli, tū, take thou away. Plu. Togliamo noi, let us take away,
togliete voi, take ye away, togliano loro, let them take away, &c.
Trahere, trarre, to draw. trassi, tratto.
Vincere, to overcome, vinco, vinsi vinto.
Vivere, to live, vivo, vissi, vivuto, vissuto, vissò.
Volgere, to turne, volgo, volsi, volgei, volto, volginto.
Ucidere, to kill, uccido, uccisi, ucciso.
Ugnere, to annoint, ungno, ugno, unsi, unto.*

Tis worth ones while to runne over all these preterperfect tenses practically, fusing the rugular persons with the irregulars, for my part I ever cause my schollers to doe them thus e g. *accorgo, I am aware of : being a verbe reciprocall, tis conjugated reciprocally with some particle, as thus; io m' accorgo, tu t' accorgi lui s'accorgere, noi ci accorgiamo voi vi accorgrete, loro s'accorgono, I, thou, he, we, ye, they are aware of: But so farre it is regular, but the preterperfect tense is the cheife and where it wants, that is conjugated still with the particles as aforesaid.*

Accorsi, accorgesti, accorse. Plu. accorgemmo, accorgeste, accorsero. Where the third person plurall and singular is formed from the first person singular; and then by the infinitive moode you have how to forme the regular persons. By this you may exemplifie on all the rest; whether transitive verbs or reciprocall among all these above written: you see some have more preterperfecttenses then one, that which is regular is easily formed.

The Futures of some sincopated Verbes. Note the contracts are most in use.

*Corrò, for coglierò, I shall gather, &c.
Durrò, for ducerò, leade.
Porrò, for ponerò, put.
Scierrò, for scieglierò, quell.
Sciorrò, for scioglierò, loosen.
Torrò, for toglierò, take.
Trarrò: for traerò, draw.*

The Potentiall preterimperfect tense is also contracted, &c.

Io correi, corria, for coglieria, &c. I should gather, &c.

Durrei, durria.

Porrei, porria.

Scirrei, scierria.

Sciørrei sciørria.

Torreí, torria.

Trarrei, trarria.

Observe, that where verbs have in their first person *n.* before *g.* in the second person more gracefully, put *g.* before *n.* as *Io mungo, tu mugni,* I sucke, thou suckest. *Io cingo tu cigni,* I gird, thou girdest, &c.

The irregulars of the Fourth Conjugation.

Most of them varie in the present tense of the indicative moode, and in the second preterperfect tense of the same moode, and in the present tense of the optative and subjunctive moode, and also in the participles, as those of the third conjugation: The rest of the tenses are regular. And thus of them alphabetically as aforesaid; only where one is more irregular then other, that shall in that tense be conjugated throughout.

Aprire, to open.

Present tense *Io apro, I open.* *Noi aprimo.*
Singulariter. *Tu apri.* *Voi aprite.*
Lui apre, *Loro aprono.*

2. Perfect tense *Apersi. I opened, as also apri.* *Aprimmo.*
Apristi. *Apriste.*
Aperse, apri. *Apersero.*

The participle make *Aperto.*

Arrossire to blush, arrosso, arrosica, arrossi, arrossito.

Bollire to seeth, Bollo, boglio, bollì, bogli, bollito, bogliò.

Comparire to appeare, comparisco, comparsa, comparso.

Convertire to converte, convoti, and converso, conversito.

Coprire to cover, cuopro, copri, coperto.

Cucire, cuscire to sowe, cuccio, cofo, the third person plurall, cosono,

Perf. cucij, cucito.

Sing-

Of Verbes.

51

Singulaliter.	{	Dir <i>e</i> , to say. Io dico, I say. Tu dici, or di. Lui dice.	}	Pluraliter.	{	Noi diciamo. Voi dite Loro dicono	}
---------------	---	---	---	-------------	---	---	---

Preterperfect $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dissi, dicesti, disse} \\ \text{tense.} \end{array} \right.$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Dicemmo, diceste dissero.} \end{array} \right.$ I said.

Imperative. *Di tu*, say thou. *Dica colui*, let him say. *Singula*, say. *Diciamo noi*, say we or let us say. *Dicciate voi*, say ye. *Dicano loro*, say they.

Optative presentence.	<i>Oche i o dica, pray</i>	Plurality.	<i>Noi diciamo.</i>
	<i>God I say.</i>		<i>Voi dicciate.</i>
Singulariter.	<i>Tu dica:</i>	Plurality.	<i>Loro dichino. or</i>
	<i>Lui dica</i>		<i>Dicano.</i>

Participle. *Detto.*

Empire to fill, Empio, impici, empito.

Fallire to faile, or breake, fallo, fallisco, falli, fallito.

Ferire to hurt, *ferisco*, *feri*, *ferito*.

Fluire to flow, *fluisco*, *flus*, *fluito*, *flusso*,

Forbire to scower, forbo, forbisco, forbij, forbito.

Istruire, istruo, instruisti, istruutto, to teach.

Imbianchire to whiten Make their presen. *Io imbianco et imbruno*

Imbrunire to make brawne. } *imbranchisco et imbrunisco*, the rest regular.

Mentire to lie, mento, mentisco, mentij, mentito.

Morire e o dir.

Present tense.	<i>Io muo, muoro, Idie.</i>	<i>Noi moriamo, morimo.</i>
	<i>Tu muoi, muori.</i>	<i>Voi morite.</i>
Singulariter.	<i>Lui muore.</i>	<i>Loro möiono, muorono.</i>

2. Preterperfect tense. { *Mori* } *Morij*, *moritti*, *morsi*, I die : but
 Singulariter. { *Moristi*. } these two last not so much used.
 { *Mori*.

Pluraliter. { *Morimmo*
Moriste
Morirono } The participle *Morto*.

Also *Morire*, in the future makes

{ *Morro* for *morirò* { *Morremmo*.
Morrài. { *Morrete.*
Morrà. { *Morranno.*

Potentiall. *Morrei* or *morria*, for *morrei* or *morria*, &c.

Preterimp. *Morresti*, Regulariter.

Offerire to offer, *offerò*, *offerisco*, *offersi*, *offerto*.

Patire to suffer, *pato*, *patisco*, *patij*, *patito*.

Piatire, to pleade, *piao*, *piatisco*, *piatij*, *piatito*.

Perire, to perish, *Pero*, *perisco*, *peri*, *perito*.

Rapire, to ravish, *rapisco*, *rapij*, *rapito*, *ratto*.

Salire, to climbe.

Present { *Io salgo* or *saglio*, I climbe up { *Noi salimo*.
 tense. { *Tu sali*. { *Voi salite*.
 Singul. { *Lui sale*. { *Loro salgono*, *sagliono*.

2. Preter- { *Salsi*, I climbed up { *Salimmo*.
 perf. tense { *Salisti*. { *Saliste*.
 Singular. { *Salse*. { *Salsero*.

{ *Io salirò* or *sarrò*, &c. Participle pre. *Salente*, *sagli-*
 Future tense. { *ente* climbing. *salito* climbed up. *Sofferire* to suf-
 fer, *soffero*, *soffri*, *sofferto*.

Present tense { *Io vengo* or *vegno*. { *Noi veniammo*.
 Singulariter. { *Tu vieni* not *vegni*. { *Voi venite*.
 Lui viene. { *Coloro vengono*.

Preterperfect { *Venni*, I came. { *Venimmo*.
 tense. { *Venisti*. { *Veniste*.
 Singulariter { *Venne*, &c. { *Vennero*.

Future

Future tense. *Verrò* for *venirò*, I shall come.

Imparative { *Vieni* or *vien tu*, come thou, *veniamo noi*, let us come, &c. *Venga colui*, let him come. Participle. *Venuto*, & its compounds, as *divenire*, or *avvenire*.

Vscire, to goe forth.

Singulariter. { *Io esco*. { *Noi usciamo* or *uscimo*.
Plural. { *Tu esci*. { *Voi uscite*.
Lui esce. { *Loro escono*.

Imparative. { *Esci tu*, get thee forth. { *Vsciamo noi*, let us goe forth.
Esca colui, let him goe forth. { *Vscite voi*, goe yee forth.
Singulariter { *Esca* { *Escano loro* let them goe forth.

Optative present tense. { *Oche io esca*, Pray God I goe forth. { *Noi usciamo*.
Pluraliter. { *Tu esca*. { *Voi usciate*.
Singulariter. { *Lui esca*. { *Loro escano*.
Particip. is regular. *vscito*.

Note, that *ire* and *gire*, to goe, are very irregular, and want some tenses yet much in use amongst writers, both of the same signification, and thus they may be conjugated.

Present tense. { *Noi gimo* or *imo*, we goe.

Pluraliter. { *Voi gite* or *ite*, ye goe. The rest are wanting.

Imperfect tense, { *Io givo* or *iuo*, I did goe, that's regular all out as
{ *sentivo*, &c.

1. Preterper. *Io son gito* or *ito*, I have gone, &c. Regul.

2. Preterper. { *Io ḡi*. { *Noi gimmo* or *immo*.
Plural. { *Tu ḡisti*. { *Voi giste* or *iste*.
Lui ḡi. { *Loro girono* or *irono*. { I went, or he went.

3. Particp. *Io son gito* or *ito*. I have gone, &c. Regular.

2. Preterp. *Io fui gito* or *ito*. I had gone.

Of Verbes.

Future tense. { *Girò* or *irò*, I shall or will goe.
Girai or *irai*, &c. Regul.

Operative Mood.

Preterimperf. *O che io gissi* or *issi*, O that I did goe, &c. Regul.

Infinitive Mood.

Gire and *Ire*, to goe; and so all other tenses are framed by the verbe *essere*, as *esser gito*, &c.

Note that a great part of these irregular verbs, especially your polisyllables make there present tense in *isco*, which are onely used in the present of every moode; the infinitive moode onely excepted, and that in three persons singular, and the third person plurall, other tenses and persons they have from their primitives the infinitive moode will shew: conjugate one and conjugate all.

Singulariter. { *Ardisco*, from *Ardire*, to dare.
Ardisco. { ^p *Ardimo*.
Ardisci. { ^m *Ardire*.
Ardisce. { ^f *Ardiscono*.

Yet some are at on's choise whether you will use that termination or not, asmay appeare by the examples in the alphabet it would bee tedious, nay more, almost impossible to put downe here all the verbes iu *isco*, therefore I remitt you to your owne observation.

Note that some verbes be of two conjugations, as *impazzare*, *impazzire*, to grow mad or foolish. *Inanimare*, *inanimare* to incourage, *colorare*, *colorire*, to colour: *aggradare*, *aggradire*, to please: *Empiere*, and *empire*, to fill: *apparere*, *apparire* to appeare: *pentere*, *pentire*, to repent. These will helpe to take away some doubts that might arise upon the ambiguity of these. Thus much for the Verbs both regular and irregular. If the table of the regulars be well understood, the practise of these irregulars will not seeme any way tedious, you will discrie them with your owne judgement. *Rectum est index sui et obliqui.*

A Participle is that part of speech that participates of the nature of a verb, and also of a nowne: from the verbe it borrowes its signification and time, or tence: from the nowne it borrowes, its cases, numbers, and genders, how that it is governed shall bee speken in our Syntax to that purpose.

A Participle hath these tenses, present tense, as *cantante, tenente*, singing, fearing, which wee rather resolve into these manners of speech, *chi canta*, he that singeth; *chi teme*, he that feareth or sometimes the gerund, saying *cantando, temendo*. The preterperfect tense, *cantato* sung, *temuto* feared, future, as *venturo*. But that is not in use with us, but we rather say in stead of it *colui che deve venire*, hee that is to come, or thus *chi dee venire*, who is to come.

A participle liath two significations, an active, and a passive, an active, as *cantante*, which is the termination of all of the first conjugation: and *ente*, which is the termination of the other three. A passive.

In the first conjugation it maketh alwaies regularly *ato*, as *cantato* sung: so hath *fatto* made, with a double *tt*.

In the second conjugation tis altogether impossible to set any rule.

In the forth conjugation it hath *iro*, regularly, as *sentiro*, felt. And so much suffice to have spoken of the variable parts of speech: *Nowne, Pronowne, Verbe, Participle*. Now it followeth that I set downe the invariable parts of speech, so esentiall, and so frequently in use, that there is no speaking a sentence without them. Indeede I finde it very profitable to make extempore speeches after these foure parts of speech are well understood a porpose to hooke in those invariable ones, namely.

Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, Interjections.

Now since that these have beeene painefullly collected by *John Florio* at the latter end of his gramer, and that alphabetically under their severall heads, I have thought it convenient since hee hath done them so well, to borrow them from him to furnish your occasions. And will have some few observations of our owne, concerning their use in the way of Syntax hereafter in our Syntax.

Adverbs

Adverbs locall of place or motion.

Acanto, by or adjoyning unto
Adestro, on the right side.
A dirimpetto, over against.
Adosso, upon cur over
A faceia, in presence or face
A fronte, in front over against
A lato, close by your sides
All'incontro, on the other side
All'ingiù, downward
All'insù, upward
All'incorno, about
Altronde, elswhere
Altrove, elsewhere
A mano, at hand neereto
A petto, one against
A pie, at the feet, low
Appo, neere by, close to
Apperfso, by, neere
A sinistro, on the left s.de
A torno, about
A traverso, a thwart
Avanti, before in face
A viso, in face in view
Ce there
Ci, heere or there
Circa, abuut.
Circa intorno, round about
Coldà, thereaway, yonder
Colaginù, yonder below
Colasù, yonder above
Contra, against, oppote
Costà, there yender
Costa, there yonder
Costici, there away or about
Costinci, hence, away

Costindi, thence away
Costini, the way about
Da longi, a farre of
Da lontano, Idem
Da ogni banda, on every side
Da ognilato, idem
Da pertatto, every where
Dappresso, neere unto , from
 neere
Dattorno, about or from a-
 bout
Dentro, within, or in
Dentrovia, with inward
Di costà, thereaway
Di costinci, thence away
Di dentro, within or in
Di dietro, behind or after
Dictro, idem
Di ertovia,idem
Di fuora, without from abroad
Di fuori, idem
Dilà, beyond, also thence
Di là e di quà, thence & hence,
 or that or on this side.
Di li, thence, from thence
Di longi, from a far
Di longo, along, alongst
Di lontano, a far off
Di quà, hence, or on this side
Di qua e di là, hence and thence,
 on this or that side
Di qualunque luogo, from what
 place soever
Di qui, from hence, hence
Di qninci, from hence

Of Adverbes.

<i>Di quindi</i> , from thence	<i>Là dove</i> , there, where
<i>D'intorno</i> , about or from about	<i>Là entro</i> , therewithin
<i>Discosto</i> , far distant, far off	<i>Là e qua</i> , there and here
<i>Disopra</i> , above or over, from above	<i>Là fuori</i> , there without
<i>Di sotto</i> , under or low, also from uuder	<i>Là giù</i> , there below
<i>Di traverso</i> , a crosse	<i>Là intorno</i> , there abouts
<i>Donde</i> , whence, from whence	<i>Là onde</i> , there whence
<i>Doppo</i> , behind or after	<i>Là ove</i> , the where
<i>Dove</i> , where, whether	<i>Là sopra</i> , there above
<i>Dove si sia</i> , wheresoever	<i>Là sotto</i> , there under
<i>Doununque</i> , idem	<i>La sù</i> , there above
<i>Entro</i> , within or in	<i>Li</i> , there in that place
<i>Entrovia</i> , within ward in	<i>Li fuori</i> , there without
<i>Frà</i> , amidst or betweene	<i>Li giù</i> , there below
<i>Fravia</i> , In the way or betweene	<i>Li intorno</i> , thereabouts
<i>Fuora</i> , out or without	<i>Li sopra</i> , there above
<i>Fuori</i> , idem	<i>Li sotto</i> , there under
<i>Giù giuso</i> , downe, below	<i>Li sù</i> , there above
<i>Ginsta</i> , right against	<i>Longi</i> , far distant
<i>In</i> , in or within	<i>Longo</i> , along, amongst
<i>Indi</i> , thence, from thence	<i>Lontano</i> , far off, distant
<i>In disparte</i> , a part, far off	<i>Ne</i> , in the, or in
<i>Infino</i> , untill, so far	<i>Oltra</i> , oltre, beyond or over
<i>Infra</i> , betweene or amidst	<i>Onde</i> , whence, from whence
<i>In fuora</i> , outward	<i>Onde che sia</i> , whence soever
<i>In giù</i> , downward	<i>Ove</i> , where whether
<i>In la</i> , thitherward	<i>Ove che</i> , where that
<i>In qua</i> , hitherward	<i>Ove si sia</i> , wheresoever
<i>In qualunque luogo</i> , in what place foever	<i>Ovrunque</i> , wheresoever
<i>Insù</i> , or <i>in suso</i> , upward	<i>Per</i> , through or by
<i>Iui</i> , there	<i>Per banda</i> , by the fide, or fidelin
<i>Iuvia</i> , thereaway	<i>Per colà</i> , that way, there away
<i>Là</i> , there yonder in that place	<i>Per costà</i> , idem
<i>Là dentro</i> , there within	<i>Per costinci</i> , there thence, thereaway
	<i>Per dentro</i> , inward, or inwardly
	<i>Per entro</i> , inward, inwarly

Per

Of Adverbs.

59

<i>Per entrovia, idem</i>	<i>Sotto, under</i>
<i>Per là, there away, that way</i>	<i>Sottovia, under hand</i>
<i>Per lavia, idem</i>	<i>Sususo, up, upward</i>
<i>Per lato, sidlin, aside</i>	<i>Super, up by, upward</i>
<i>Per li, there away, there abouts</i>	<i>Trà, betweene, amidst</i>
<i>Per ogni banda, every way or side</i>	<i>Traper, betweene by</i>
<i>Per ogni lato, idem</i>	<i>V', where, whether</i>
<i>Per qua, this way, hitherwards</i>	<i>Ve', there in that place</i>
<i>Per qualunque luogo, by any place.</i>	<i>Verso, towards</i>
<i>Per qui, this way or hitherwards.</i>	<i>Verso, colà, towards there</i>
<i>Per auverso, a whart, at crosse</i>	<i>Verso dove, wher towards</i>
<i>Per tutto, every where</i>	<i>Verso qua, toward this way</i>
<i>Presso, here at hand, hardby</i>	<i>Verso quivi, towards thee</i>
<i>Prima, before, in place</i>	<i>Vi, there in that place</i>
<i>Qua, heere or hither</i>	<i>Vicina, hereby neighbouring</i>
<i>Qua dentro, herewithin</i>	
<i>Qua elà, here or there</i>	
<i>Qua fuori, here without</i>	
<i>Qua giù, here below</i>	
<i>qualunque luogo, any place</i>	
<i>qua sù quassù, hereabout</i>	
<i>qui, here in this place hither</i>	
<i>qui dentro, here within</i>	
<i>qui elà, here and there</i>	
<i>quinci, hence, from hence</i>	
<i>quinci via, hence, away</i>	
<i>quindi, thence, from thence</i>	
<i>quivi, their thither</i>	
<i>quivi fuori there without</i>	
<i>Rasente, aneust, close unto</i>	
<i>Rinpetto, over against</i>	
<i>Riscontro, idem</i>	
<i>Sopra, above, up</i>	
<i>Sopravia, above hand</i>	
	<i>Adverbs of time, & cisisse or succession.</i>
	<i>Ab antico, of old, from all age</i>
	<i>Ab eterno, from all eternity</i>
	<i>A buon hora, betimes early</i>
	<i>A cavallo, a cavallo, in hast running post</i>
	<i>Adagio, at leisure, leasurely</i>
	<i>Adagio, adagio, very leasurely</i>
	<i>Adesso, now at this instant</i>
	<i>Adesso, adesso, even now, by a by</i>
	<i>Ad hora, now at this hower</i>
	<i>Ad hora, ad hora, even now</i>
	<i>Adietro, in times past</i>
	<i>Ad ogniora, at all howers</i>
	<i>Ad ogni passo, at every moment</i>
	<i>All'auvenire, in time to come</i>
	<i>Al di dioggi, at this day</i>

I 2

14

- All hora*, then at that time
Alle fiate, at sometimes
Alle volte, idem
Al hora, then at that hour
Al horache, at that time that
Al presente, now at this present
Alquanto, a while
Amano, anone after a while
Aman, amano, idem
Anzi che, before that
A poco, within little
A poco manco, within little less
A poco a poco, very leisurely
Assai per tempo, very early
Assai tardi, very late
A staffetta, in post hast
A terspo, by times
Avanti, before-hand
Avanti che, before that
Ben per tempo, very timely
Ben tardi, very late
Ben tosto very soone
Botta per botta, timely time
Buona pezza fà, a great while
 since
Che, when, at what time
Col tempo, with time, in time
Come, when, when as
Come che, when as that
Con la posta delle lumache, by
 Tom Long the Carrier
Conti nuamente, still continually
Da che, since that
Da qua, inanzi, hereafter
Da qua a poco, shortly hence
Da qui a molto, long after this
Da qui inanzi, hereafter

Da qui in poi, idem
Dassezzao, lastly or lag
Dasezzo, idem
Davanti, erast before
Davanti che, before that
D' hora, in hora, hourly
Dianzi, earst before that
Dianzi che, before that
Di bel giorno, by daylight
Di botto, quickly, shortly
Di buon passo, a good pace
Di continuo, still, ever
Di di in di, from day to day
Dietro, after, behind
Difatto, wholy past
Di galoppo, a galloping post
Di iorno, by day light
Di gan pezzo, by a great while
Dimane, to morrow
Diman di sera, to morrow night
Diman l'altro, to morrow next
Dimattina, to morrow morn-
 ing.
Dinanzi, earst before
Dinanzi che before that
D'indi in la, thence forward
Dindi in poi, thence afterward
Dindi in quà, thence afterward
Di notte, by night
Di notte tempo, in time of night
Di poi, after, afterwards
Di presente, now at this present
Di qua a molto, long after this
Di quando in quand, from time
 to time
Di qui a poco, shortly after this
Dirado, seldom time

Derepente

<i>Dripente</i> , suddenly	<i>Gia un anno fa</i> , now a yeere past
<i>Di subito</i> , suddenly, by and by	<i>Giornal mente</i> , daily
<i>Ditrotto</i> , a trotting pace, hastily.	<i>Gran pezzo fa</i> , a great while agoe
<i>Domani</i> , to morrow	<i>Gran pezzo</i> , a great while
<i>Domani di sera</i> , to morrow night	<i>Guari</i> , long or much time
<i>Domani l'altro</i> , to morrow next	<i>Guari fa</i> , much or long agoe
<i>Domani mattina</i> , to morrow morning.	<i>Guari ha</i> , idem.
<i>Domattina</i> , idem	<i>Ha duo anni</i> , two yeeres since
<i>Domentre</i> , whilst	<i>Ha molto</i> , it is long since
<i>Domentre che</i> , whilst that	<i>Ha poco</i> , a leetl while since
<i>Dopo</i> , dopoi, after, since	<i>Ha un pezzo</i> , a while since
<i>Dopo i che</i> , after that, since that	<i>Hieri l'altro</i> , the other day
<i>Doppo</i> , after, since	<i>Hiri mattina</i> , yesterday morning
<i>Doppo che</i> , after that, since that	<i>Hieri nolte</i> , yesternight
<i>Drietro</i> , after, next	<i>Hier sera</i> , idem.
<i>Due volte</i> , twice,	<i>Hiri tardi</i> , yesterday late
<i>Due anni fa</i> , two y eares agoe	<i>Hoggi</i> , this day
<i>Fin adesso</i> , untill now	<i>Hoggi di</i> , now adayes.
<i>Fin a tanto</i> , untill that	<i>Hoggimai</i> , now of late
<i>Fin al tardi</i> , untill late	<i>Homai</i> , now of late
<i>Fin a tanto che</i> , untill such time, and that	<i>Homai che</i> , now that
<i>Fin che</i> , untill that	<i>Hora</i> , now at this hower
<i>Fin colà</i> , untill that time	<i>Hora che</i> , now that
<i>Fiu fino</i> , untill, even untill	<i>Hor hora</i> , now, now by and by
<i>Fin hora</i> , untill now.	<i>Hor mai</i> , now, now of late
<i>Fin là</i> , untill then	<i>Hor mai che</i> , now that
<i>Fin qui</i> , hitherto	<i>Hor a per hora</i> , hourly
<i>Frettolosamente</i> , lastly	<i>Hotta</i> , now at this houre
<i>Fuor di tempo</i> , out of season	<i>Hotta catotta</i> , even now
<i>Gia</i> , whiloni, now already	<i>Iieri</i> , as hieri, withall his compounds
<i>Gia che</i> , since that	<i>Il di che</i> , the day when
<i>Gia mai</i> , never at no time	<i>Il di dapoi</i> , the day after
<i>Gia molto</i> , now long since	<i>Il di dinanzi</i> , the day before
<i>Gia molto fa</i> , now long agoe	

<i>Il piu delle volte</i> , most times	<i>In quel mentre</i> , in the meane while
<i>Il piu spesso</i> , most often	<i>In questo</i> , in this time whilst
<i>Il piu sovente</i> , idem	<i>In questo mentre</i> , whilst that
<i>Il seguente giorno</i> , the next day	<i>In questo mentre</i> , in the meane time
<i>Immantinente</i> , presently forth-with	<i>In sempiterno</i> , for ever and ever
<i>Inanzi</i> , before, sooner,	<i>In sul alba</i> , by pepee of day
<i>Inanzi che</i> , before that	<i>In sul a notte</i> , at the shutting up of the night
<i>Inanzi di</i> , before day	<i>In sul laurora</i> , by dawne or breake of day
<i>Inanzi notte</i> , before night	<i>In sul far del di</i> , idem
<i>Incontinente</i> , suddenly	<i>In sul far del giorno</i> , idem
<i>Interno</i> , for ever and ever	<i>In sul far di notte</i> , in the closing up of the night
<i>Indi</i> , thence after	<i>In sul imbrunire</i> , idem
<i>Indi a guari</i> , long, or much after	<i>In un baleno</i> , on a sudden
<i>Indi a molto</i> , thence long	<i>In un batter a' occhio</i> , in the twinkling of an eye
<i>Indi a non molto</i> , not long after	<i>In un instante</i> , at an instant
<i>Indi a poco</i> , shortly after	<i>In un subito</i> , at a sudden
<i>Indi a tanto</i> , thence so long	<i>In tanto</i> , in the meane time while
<i>Infino</i> , untill, till	<i>In tanto che</i> , whilst that
<i>Infino a lanto</i> , untill that	<i>L'altra notte</i> , the other night
<i>Infine</i> , idem	<i>L'altra sera</i> , the other evening
<i>Infin</i> , adesso, untill now	<i>L'altro hieri</i> , the other day
<i>Infinal di d'oggi</i> , untill this day	<i>L'altro anno</i> , the other yeere
<i>Inanzi mane</i> , before hand	<i>L'altro giorno</i> , the other day
<i>Inanzi tratto</i> , idem	<i>Longamente</i> , a long time
<i>Infin hora</i> , untill now	<i>Longo tempo</i> , idem
<i>Infin qui</i> , hitherto, till now	<i>Longo tempo fa</i> , long time since
<i>In fretta</i> , hastily, with speede	<i>Mai never</i> , at no time, ever
<i>In men d'un che</i> , in lesse then the twinkling of an eye	<i>Mai mai</i> , never at no time
<i>In prima</i> , earst, first	<i>Mai sempre</i> , hence ever
<i>In prima che</i> , before that	<i>Mentre</i> , whilst
<i>In perpetuo</i> , for ever	
<i>In quello</i> , in the meane while	
<i>In quello che</i> , meane while that	
<i>In quel mentre</i> , whilst that	

<i>Mentre che</i> , whilst that	<i>Ogni volta che</i> , every time that
<i>Mo now, at this time</i>	<i>Omai</i> , now, at last
<i>Modernamente, lately, or late</i>	<i>Omai che</i> , now at last that
<i>Molto, much, or long time</i>	<i>Ora, now at this time</i>
<i>Molto fà, a long while since</i>	<i>Ora che</i> , now that
<i>Molto tardi, very late</i>	<i>Ora mai, now at last</i>
<i>Mò mò, now now, even now</i>	<i>Or ora, now</i>
<i>Monanno, this time twelve- moneth</i>	<i>Per l'avvertire, in time to come</i>
<i>No ier l'altro, the day before yesterday</i>	<i>Per il passato, in time past</i>
<i>Non già, not now</i>	<i>Per fino, untill such time</i>
<i>Non già mai, not at any time</i>	<i>Per fin che, untill such time that</i>
<i>Non ha guardi, not long since</i>	<i>Per fin alhora, untill then</i>
<i>Non ha molto, not long agoe</i>	<i>Per fin aquanto, untill when</i>
<i>Non mai, ever, at no time</i>	<i>Per fin a tanto, untill that</i>
<i>Non prima, no sooner</i>	<i>Per l'addietro, in times past</i>
<i>Non si ubito, not so suddenly</i>	<i>Per l'inanzi, in time to come</i>
<i>Non si tosto, no sooner</i>	<i>Per lo passallo, in times past</i>
<i>Nostralmente, according to our times</i>	<i>Per sempre, for ever</i>
<i>Nuova mente, after the new fa- thion</i>	<i>Per sempre mai, for ever and e- ver</i>
<i>Oggi, to day, this day</i>	<i>Per tempaccio, on early</i>
<i>Oggi di, now adayes</i>	<i>Per tempo, by times early</i>
<i>Oggimai, now of late</i>	<i>Pezzo fà, a while since</i>
<i>Ogn'anno, every yeere</i>	<i>Piano, leasurely</i>
<i>Ogni di, every day</i>	<i>Pianino, very leasurely</i>
<i>Ogni fiata, every time</i>	<i>Pian piano, faire and softly</i>
<i>Ogni hora, at all hours</i>	<i>Piu per tempo, more earely</i>
<i>Ogni mese, every moneth</i>	<i>Più presto, sooner, more timely</i>
<i>Ogni sera, every evening</i>	<i>Piu tardi, later, more late</i>
<i>Ogni settimana, every weeke</i>	<i>Piu tosto, sooner, more timely</i>
<i>Ogni tempo, every time</i>	<i>Poche fiate, seldome, few times</i>
<i>Ogni trotto, every foot</i>	<i>Poco, a while, a small time</i>
<i>Ogni volta every time, or as of- ten as</i>	<i>Poco adietro, not long agoe</i>
	<i>Poco fà, a while agoe, or since</i>
	<i>Poco ha, item</i>
	<i>Poco inanzi, a little sooner</i>

Pocolino, a little, little while	Rare volte, idem
Poi, then, next, afterwards	Rarissimo, very seldom
Poiche, since that, after that	Raro, seldom
Popoco, a very little while	Ratto, speedily out of hand
Popocolino, idem	Rattoratto, very speedily
Poscia, then, afterwards	Repente, suddenly, quickly
Poscia che, since that, after that	Repentina, out of season
Posdomani, to morrow next	Repentinamente, idem
Prestamente, Quickly, soone	Sarà mai, shall it never be
Presto, quickly, soone	Sempre, ever, alwaies
Presto, presto, very quickly	Sempremai, ever alwaies
Prima, earst, before, sooner	Sin che, untill that
Prima che, before that	Sino, untill, till when
Primamente, idem	Sino a tanto, untill that
Prontamente, quickly, ready	Sin tanto, idem
Pur ora, even now, but now	Sintanto che, untill that
qualche, fiata, sometimes	Sovente, often, often times
qualche volta, idem	Sovente fiate, idem
qual hora, at what hour	Sovente volte, idem
qual volta, at wha time	Spesse fiate, idem
quando, when	Spesse volte, idem
quando che, when that	Spessissimo, very often times
quando che sia, whensoever	Spesso, often times
quando mai, when ever	Stamane, this morning
quandunque, when soever	Stamatina, idem
quanto, so long as, as long	Sta notte, this night
quante fiate, how many times	Sta sera, this evening
quante volte, idem	Sto giorno, this day
quanto che, as long as	Subitamente, suddenly
quanto prima, as soone as may bee	Subito, suddenly, out of hand
quanto piu tosto, the soonest that may be	Subito che, as soone as that
quotidianamente, daily	Tanto, so long while
Radeficato, seldom times	Tanto che, so long as that
Rade volte, idem	Tantosto, anon, as soone as
Rare fiate, idem	Talfiate, some, or such times
	Talhora, sometimes

Talvolta, idem	A bella posta, expressly
Tardi, late	A bel studio, for the very nonce
Tosto, soone, quickly,	Ab esperto, by experience
Tosto che, so soone as that	A caso, by chance
Totofso, very soone	A cavalcione, stradlingly
Tracane e liso, betwixt twilight	A cor' huomo, with hue and cry
Tratanto, In the meane while	A crepa cuore, with harts bur-
Tratanto che, whilst that	stings, longingly
Tratto, out of hand, speedily	A capitomboli, tumblingly
Tratto tratto, very suddenly	A fatto, wholy altogether
Tre volte, thrice, three times	A fila, successively
Tutta fiata, still at all times	A fronte scoperta, boldly
Tutta via, idem	A gambe levate, shamelessly
Tutta via che, whensoever	Agara, strivingly
Tutta volta, still at all times	A guisa, in manner as
Tutte le fiate, idem	A fatica, hardly, with labour
Tutte le volte, idem	A gran fatica, with much a doe
Vn anno fa, a yeare agoe	A gran pena, idem
Vn hora fa, an hour since	A lato, respectively, or in com-
Vn gran pezzo, a great while	parison
Vn gran pezzo fa, a great while since	Al contrario, contrarily
Vna fiata, once, one time	Alcunamente, in some sort
Vna volta, idem	A lettere discatole, loudly, bold-
Vn poco, a while, a little while	ly.
Vn pochetto, a very little while	Alla buona, homely well mea-
Vn pocolino, idem	ning
Vn pezzo, a while	Alla brava, bravely, stoutly
Vn pezzo fa, a while agoe	Alla carlona, plainly, dunstable
Vnqua, never, also ever	way
Vnquanco, idem	Alla domestica, familiarly
Vnque, idem.	Alla francesc, after the french fa-
Vn tempo, a while a time	shion.
Vn tempo fa, a while since.	Alla impazzata, after a new fa-
Adverbs of quality, degree, simi- litude or order.	
K	
Alla	

<i>Alla schietta</i> , after the plaine fa- shion	<i>A poco, by little, by peecemeale</i>
<i>Alla sciocca</i> , foolishly, simply.	<i>A poco a poco, by littie and little</i>
<i>Alla sbardelata</i> , headlong, hand ore head	<i>A posta, exprefſely on ſet pur- pose</i>
<i>Alla capeſtrata</i> , furiously, head- long	<i>Apunto, jump, even right fo</i>
<i>Alla ſfilata</i> , ſcatteringly, diſor- derly	<i>A quatr' ochi, boldly, face to face</i>
<i>Alla ſugiaſca</i> , a snatch and a- way	<i>A rovescio, inſide out, cleane contrary</i>
<i>Alla ſ fugita</i> , in running manner	<i>A roverſione, idem</i>
<i>All' impensata</i> , careleſly	<i>A ſbaraglio, headlong conſu- ſedly</i>
<i>Al improvifa</i> , extempore, on the ſudden	<i>A ſchiera, in troopes or rankes</i>
<i>All' ingleſe</i> , after the english manner	<i>A forte, by chance or fortune</i>
<i>All' Italiana</i> , after the Italian fashion	<i>Aſſai meglio, much better</i>
<i>All' oſcura</i> , ſecrety in the darke	<i>Aſſai peggio, much worse</i>
<i>A mano</i> , manuallly, hand wrought	<i>A vicenda, by turnes ſucceſſively one after another</i>
<i>A man a mano</i> , hand after hand ſuccesſively or a row	<i>A voto voyd, for noughe</i>
<i>A man gionte</i> , ſubmiſſively with up-heaved or joyned hands	<i>Bene, well</i>
<i>A modo mio</i> , after my will or fa- ſhion	<i>Beniſſimo, very well</i>
<i>A paro</i> , in respect, alſo by paines	<i>Boccone, groveling with the face downewards</i>
<i>A pena</i> , hardly, ſcarſely with paine	<i>Boccone' boccone, groveling, hoofht, faire and ſoftly</i>
<i>A petto</i> , in respect or compari- ſon	<i>Brancolone, gropingly, as in the darke</i>
<i>A piedi</i> , on foot footingly	<i>Bravamente, bravely, stoutly</i>
<i>A pie gionti</i> , with joyned feet	<i>Buonamente, well meaningly</i>
<i>A piu potere</i> , with might and maine	<i>Buono, good, well, very well</i>
	<i>Buon pro, much good may it doe</i>
	<i>Carpone, groping, as in the darke</i>
	<i>Catinamente, badly naughtily</i>
	<i>Colla mala paſqua, unluckily with an ill Easter</i>
	<i>Colle man gionte, with joyned hands</i>

Colle

<i>Colle man vuote</i> , with empty hands	<i>Da valent huomo</i> , valiantly
<i>Col mal anno</i> , with an ill yeare	<i>Da valoroso</i> , valerously
<i>Come, how?</i> in what manner	<i>Da vile</i> , basely, cowardly
<i>Come, as, so as, even as</i>	<i>Del pari</i> , hand, to have even hand
<i>Comunque, howsoever</i>	<i>Di buona voglia</i> , with a good wil
<i>Comunque si sia</i> , how ever it be	<i>Di buon cuore</i> , with a good heart
<i>Con l'arco del offo</i> , with might and maine	<i>Di cuore</i> , hartily with a heart
<i>Cossi, so, such, thus</i>	<i>Di mala voglia</i> , sadly, with an ill will
<i>Così cosi, so so, indifferently</i>	<i>Di foggia</i> , in fashion, or sort like
<i>Così come, so as, even as</i>	<i>Degnamente</i> , worthily
<i>Da, like, like as, as</i>	<i>Difficilmente</i> , hardly
<i>Da beffe</i> , in jesting manner	<i>Di maniera</i> , in manner as
<i>Da bravo</i> , bravely, orlike a brave fellow	<i>Di maniera che</i> , in such manner that
<i>Da dovero</i> , in good sooth or earnest	<i>Di modo</i> , in manner like
<i>Da galant huomo</i> , gallantly, like a gallant man	<i>Di modo che</i> , in manner as that
<i>Da gentilhuomo</i> , gentleman like	<i>Di pari</i> , equally, hand to hand
<i>Da gioco</i> , in sport or play	<i>Di nascosto</i> , secretly, lurkingly
<i>Da huomo da bene</i> , like an honest man	<i>Direttamente</i> , rightly, directly
<i>Da marinaro</i> , like a manner, id est, craftily	<i>Disorte che</i> , in such sort that
<i>Da par mio</i> , like to my selfe	<i>Diffidamente</i> , unlikely
<i>Da par suo</i> , like himselfe	<i>Distesamente</i> , extendedly
<i>Da par tuo</i> , like thy selfe	<i>Domesticamente</i> , familiarly
<i>Da poltrone</i> , cowardly	<i>Donnescamente</i> , womanishly
<i>Da scherzo</i> , in jest, jestingly	<i>Dottamente</i> , learnedly
<i>Da semplice</i> , simply	<i>Equalmente</i> , equally
<i>Da senno</i> , in good earnest	<i>Egregiamente</i> , egregiously
<i>Da buon seano</i> , in very good earnest.	<i>Falsamente</i> , falsely
<i>Da soldato</i> , souldier like.	<i>Familiarmente</i> , familiarly
<i>Da se</i> , like, himselfe alone	<i>Fedelmente</i> , faithfully
	<i>Felicamente</i> , happily
	<i>Forte</i> , strongly
	<i>Fortemente</i> , idem
	<i>Fortuitamente</i> , casually

<i>Forzatamente</i> , fortedly	<i>In forse</i> , doubtfully
<i>Francamente</i> , frankly and freely	<i>In fretta</i> , hastily
<i>Frettolosamente</i> , hastily	<i>Ingenuamente</i> , injenuously
<i>Gagliardamente</i> , lustily, or galliard like	<i>Ingenocchione</i> , kneelingly
<i>Gattone</i> , groping, faire and softly.	<i>In guisa</i> , in fashion as
<i>Gattone</i> , gattone, sliely, lurkingly	<i>In mal hora</i> , unluckely
<i>Giustamente</i> , justly, even	<i>In mal punto</i> , in an unluckey hour
<i>Grandamente</i> , greatly	<i>In modo</i> , in manner as
<i>Grassamente</i> , fatly	<i>In modo che</i> , in manner that
<i>Grossamente</i> , grossely, lubberdlike	<i>In modo tale</i> , in such a manner
<i>Golosamente</i> , gluttonously or greedily	<i>In occulto</i> , secretly, lurkingly
<i>Gustoicamente</i> , smackingly, savorly	<i>In palese</i> , openly to all, mens view
<i>Honestamente</i> , honestly	<i>In iscompiglio</i> , in havock, confusion, hurly burly
<i>Humilmente</i> , humbly, meekly	<i>Insieme</i> , together
<i>Honoratamente</i> , honorably	<i>Insiememente</i> , idem
<i>Honorevolmente</i> , idem	<i>In sul saldo</i> , assuredly, upon a good ground, safely
<i>Horrevolmente</i> , idem	<i>In sulviso</i> , face to face, outfacingly
<i>Horribilmente</i> , horribly	<i>In sicurta</i> , assuredly, upon trust
<i>Illustramente</i> , illustriously	<i>In tal guisa</i> , in such manner
<i>In buon hora</i> , in a good houre	<i>In tal maniera</i> , idem
luckely	<i>In tal modo</i> , idem
<i>In buona fede</i> , well meaningly	<i>In tal sorte</i> , idem
<i>In confessione</i> , upon trust, as is confession.	<i>In vano</i> , in vainc, vainely
<i>In confidenza</i> , a trust, confidently	<i>In vuoto</i> , emptily, vainely
<i>In contesa</i> , courteously in courtesie	<i>In utilmente</i> , unprofitably
<i>In contesa</i> , striveingly	<i>Longamente</i> , long, longly
<i>In contrasto</i> , idem	<i>Malamente</i> , evelly, badly
<i>Indarno</i> , in vaine	<i>Male evill</i> , badly, naughtily
<i>In disparte</i> , severally, remotely	<i>Malissimo</i> , very badly
<i>In fastidio</i> , lothingly	<i>Malagevolmente</i> , with difficulty
	<i>Malvolentieri</i> , unwillingly
	<i>Mal</i>

<i>Mal prò</i> , ill may it doe	<i>Per buona sorte</i> , by good chance
<i>Massimamente</i> , especially	<i>Peritamente</i> , skilfully
<i>M'</i> , in better manner	<i>Per ischerzo</i> , injesting manner
<i>Mediane</i> , through or by meanes	<i>Per mala sorte</i> , by ill chance
<i>Mediatamente</i> , immediatly, also by mediation, or meanes	<i>Per fortuna</i> , by fortune, casuallly
<i>Meglio</i> , in better manner	<i>Per sorte</i> , by luck, by chance
<i>Meritamente</i> , worthily, deser- vedly	<i>Pessimamente</i> , most ill or badly
<i>Mezzanamente</i> , meanely	<i>Poco bene</i> , not well, but ill
<i>Migliormente</i> , in better man- ner	<i>Poco meglio</i> , a little better
<i>Minutamente</i> , particularly	<i>Poco male</i> , somewhat ill
<i>Misuratamente</i> , measurably	<i>Poco peggio</i> , a little worse
<i>Modernamente</i> , modernely	<i>Precipitosamente</i> , headlongly
<i>Molto bene</i> , very well	<i>Precipitatamente</i> , cheifely, nam- ly
<i>Molto male</i> , very ill, badly	<i>Precisamente</i> , precisely
<i>Molto meglio</i> , much better	<i>Primieramente</i> , idem
<i>Molto peggio</i> , much worse	<i>Principalmente</i> , principally
<i>Nella guisa</i> , in manner as	<i>Privatamente</i> , privately
<i>Nella maniera</i> , in sort, or as	<i>Puntalmente</i> , punctually, jumpe point by point
<i>Nella foggia</i> , idem.	<i>Puntatamente</i> , idem
<i>Nella sorte</i> , idem	<i>Puntualmente</i> , idem
<i>Nel modo</i> , idem	<i>qualmente</i> , how, in what manner
<i>Nominatamente</i> , namely these	<i>qualsi voglia</i> , which, or whatso- ever
<i>Nostralmente</i> , after our manner	<i>quasi</i> , almost well nigh
<i>Nullamente</i> , by noe meanes	<i>quasi modo</i> , almost as, wellnigh as
<i>Nuovamente</i> , newly, lately	<i>quomodo</i> , in what manner how
<i>Occultamente</i> , hiddeynly, secret- ly	<i>Rattamente</i> , swiftly with rap- ture
<i>Ornatamente</i> , adornedly, trimly	<i>Raramente</i> , rarely
<i>Palesemente</i> , openly, publikely	<i>Regolatamente</i> , regularly, or- derly
<i>Partitamente</i> , severally	<i>Rettamente</i> , rightly, directly
<i>Pazzamente</i> , foolishly	<i>Rozzamente</i> , rudely, roughly
<i>Peggiormente</i> , worse	<i>Rusticamente</i> , rustically
<i>Per caso</i> , by hope, casuallly	<i>Saggiamente</i> , wisely
	<i>Saliramente</i>

<i>Saviamente, idem</i>	<i>Vituperosamente, shamefully</i>
<i>Secondamente, secondly</i>	<i>Volentieri, willingly</i>
<i>Secondariamente, secondarily</i>	<i>Voluntariamente, voluntarily</i>
<i>Secondo, according as</i>	<i>Volentiermente, willingly</i>
<i>Segnalatamente, notably</i>	<i>Talmente, in such manner</i>
<i>Scioccamente, simply, plainly</i>	<i>Talmente che, so that</i>
<i>Scioccamente, foolishly</i>	<i>Tanto maneo, so much wanting</i>
<i>Sconciamente, unhandsomely</i>	<i>Tanto meno, so much the lesse</i>
<i>Sconciatamente, idem</i>	<i>Tanto più, so much the more</i>
<i>Sconsolatamente, comfortlessly</i>	<i>Tentatamente, in tempting sort</i>
<i>Sensatamente, sensibly</i>	<i>Tentone, gropingly</i>
<i>Senza pro, without good or availe</i>	<i>Terribilmente, terribly</i>
<i>Separatamente, severally</i>	
<i>Segualmente, followingly,</i>	
<i>Segretamente, secretly</i>	
<i>Sgangheratamente, brokenly</i>	
<i>Sfacciataamente, impudently</i>	
<i>Si, so, thus, as well</i>	
<i>Si come, so as, even as</i>	
<i>Si fattamente, thus, or so made</i>	
<i>Similmente, likewise</i>	
<i>Simigliantemente, semblably</i>	
<i>Simulatamente, dissemblingly</i>	
<i>Smascellatamente, with open mouth</i>	
<i>Smisurasmamente, unmeasurably</i>	
<i>Snellamente, nimbly, speedily</i>	
<i>Stiratamente, in wrested manner</i>	
<i>Strabocchevolmente, rashly</i>	
<i>Supinamente, groveling with face upward</i>	
<i>Sopranamente, soverainely</i>	
<i>Supino, with the face upward</i>	
<i>Valentemente, valiantly</i>	
<i>Valorosamente, valorously</i>	
<i>Vicendevolmente, mutually</i>	

And infinite others which a man may forme as hee list, by putting *mente* unto any Adjective: providing you make the adjective to end in *a*, though happily it do end in some other vowell: or if *l.* or *r.* bee in the syllable of the adjective, then you may cast away the vowel following them, and put *mente* to that as *principalmente*, not *principalmente, maggiormente*, not *maggioramente*.

Also by placing any nowne adjective of profession after *alla*, as *alla francesa*, after the french fashion.

Also by placing any nowne substantive of profession or notable quality, after *da*. as *veste di capitano*, he goes in the habit of a captaine. *Parla da huomo da bene*, he speakes like an honest man.

Of Adverbies.

71

Adverbs of quantity, of proportion, of relation, and of discretion.

A bastanza, sufficiently, enough
A fatto, altogether, wholly
Aiosa, plenteously, store
Almanco, at least
Almeno, at least
Al piu, at most
Al piu potere, with the most
Alquanto, somewhat
Altresi, moreover, besides
Altre tanto, as much more
Al tutto, wholly, altogether
Ancora, besides, moreover
Apresso che, well nigh, almost
Apresso piu, well nigh the most
Assai, much, enough
Assai meno, much lesse
Assai piu, much more
Astaia, fully, top full
Astaia pieni, idem
A sufficienza, sufficiently enoug
Bastante, enough, sufficient
Bastantemente, sufficiently enoug
Che, what
Che che, whatsoever
Compuntamente, at full, fully, compleatly
Cotanto, so much, thus much
Cotanto meno, so much the lesse
Cotanto piu, so much the more
Dameno, of lesse worth
Da piu, of more worth

Dauanzo, over and besides,
moreover
Del tutto, altogether
Di lungo, by much
Di meno, by lesse
Di piu, by more
Di soverchio, overplus
Due volte tanto, twice as much
Etiandio, moreover besides
Fuor di misura, out of measure
Fuor di modo, beyond measure
Grandemente, greatly
Guari, much
In oltre, moreover
Insieme, together with
Insiememnte, idem
In tutto, altogether
In parte, in part, somewhat
In tutto e per tutto, wholy and
altogether
Maggiormente, so much the
more
Massimamente, cheifely
Manco, lesse
Meno, lesse
Men meno, much lesse
Mica, a whit, a jot, a crumbe
Minormente, so much the lesse
Molto, much
Molto manco, much lesse
Molto meno, much lesse
Molto piu, much more
Ne some of it, thereof
Niente, nothing
Nientemente, nothing at all
Niuna casa, noe one thing
Non che, much lesse,not onely
Non

Of Adverbs.

<i>Non mica</i> , not a whit or jot	<i>Pure</i> , so much, enough
<i>Non pure</i> , not so much or not only	<i>Pur assai</i> , very much, enough
<i>Non solamente</i> , not onely	<i>Pur pure</i> , yet more
<i>Non solo</i> , not onely	<i>quanto</i> , how much, as much
<i>Non si puo dire</i> , it cannot be said	<i>quanto meno</i> , how much lesse
<i>Non tanto</i> , not so much	<i>quanto piu</i> , how much more
<i>Nulla</i> , naught, nothing	<i>quasi</i> , almost, well nigh
<i>Nullamente</i> , nothing at all	<i>Rado</i> , seldom
<i>Nulla manco</i> , nothing lesse	<i>Raro</i> , idem
<i>Nulla piu</i> , nothing more	<i>Senza</i> , without
<i>Oltre</i> , besides, moreover	<i>Senza nulla</i> , without any thing
<i>Oltre a ciò</i> , besides that	<i>Senza piu</i> , without more
<i>Oltre credenza</i> , beyond thought	<i>Smisuratamente</i> , unmeasurably
<i>Oltre misura</i> , beyond measure	<i>Solamente</i> , onely, but
<i>Oltre modo</i> , beyond measure	<i>Solo</i> , only, but
<i>Oltre quello</i> , besides that	<i>Sterminatamente</i> , extremely
<i>Oltre questo</i> , besides this	<i>Tanto</i> , so much, as much
<i>Per manco</i> , by or for lesse	<i>Tantolino</i> , a very little quantaty
<i>Per molto</i> , by or for much	<i>Tantino</i> , idem
<i>Per piu</i> , by or so much	<i>Tanto meno</i> , so much lesse
<i>Per poco</i> , by or for little	<i>Tanto piu</i> , so much more
<i>Piu</i> , more	<i>Tanto quanto</i> , as much as
<i>Piu che</i> , more then	<i>Totalmente</i> , altogether as
<i>Piu del bisogno</i> , more then neede	<i>Tre cotanto</i> , too much, over much
<i>Piu del dovere</i> , more then ought	<i>Tutto</i> , all, every whit
<i>Poco</i> , little, a little	<i>Tututto</i> , idem
<i>Poco meno</i> , a little lesse	<i>Via vie</i> , much, a great deale
<i>Poco piu</i> , a little more	<i>Vie meno</i> , much lesse
<i>Pochettino</i> , a very littile	<i>Vie più</i> , much more
<i>Popoco</i> , a very little	<i>Un mondo</i> , a world, a deale
<i>Popocolino</i> , a very little	
<i>Presso che</i> , very neere, almost, ready to	
<i>Punto</i> , a whit, a jot, a crumibe	
<i>Punto punto</i> , never a whit	

Adverbs of denial, or refusall.

A punto, tush, not a whit
Made no, marie fir no.

Madonna

*Madonna nò, no masterie
Messe nò, in good faith no
Messerino, no sir
Ne, neither so, nor so
Ne meno, much lesse neither
Nò, noe, may
No certo, no truly
Non, not, no nay
Non già, not surely, or now
Non già mai, not at any time
Non mai,
Non mica, no not a whit
Nò nò, no no, nay nay not
Per niente, by no meanes
Signora nò, no mistris
Signor nò, no sir*

Adverbs of wishing, or imploring.

*A Dio non piaccia, let it never please God
Ben haggia, well may he fare
Buon pro, joy may you have
Col buon anno, with a good yeere
A dio non piaccia, God forbid
De, oh for god sake
Dio voglia, God grant that
Dio volesse, would to God
Dio volesse che, would to God that
Dio non voglia, god forbid
In buon hora, in good time
In mal hora, in ill time
Magari, would God it were so*

*Mal haggia, ill may he fare
Mal pro, idem
Mal gli venga, Ill come to him
Mal vi venga, ill come to you
Oh, O God
Oh che, O God that
Oh che piachesse a Dio, oh that it would please God
Oh che piacia a Dio, oh that it may please God
Oh Dio, O God
O Dio che, O God that
Oh se, O if that
Piacesse a Dio, might it please God
Piaccia a Dio, may it please God
Voglia Dio, God grant
Voglia il cielo, Heavens grant
Volesso Dio, would to God
Volesse il cielo, oh that heaven would*

Adverbs of affirming, of asseveration, or swearing.

*A fe, in faith
A fede, idem
Afè di Dio, by the faith of God
Alco corpo di Dio, by the body of God
Alfermo, most assuredly
Al sangue di, by the blood of
Al sicuro, assuredly
Altutto, altogether sure
Be, well well, it is so
Ben bene, very well*

<i>Ben sai, well knowest thou</i>	<i>Si, yea, yes</i>
<i>Certamente, certainly</i>	<i>Si certo, yes truly</i>
<i>Certo certo, truely</i>	<i>Si del certo, yea assuredly</i>
<i>Chiaro, manifestly</i>	<i>Si sì, yes yes, yea yea</i>
<i>Chi ne dubita, who doubts of it</i>	<i>Si veramente, yes truly</i>
<i>Da dovero, in good truth</i>	<i>Signora sì, yes mistris</i>
<i>Da buon senno, in very good truth and earnest</i>	<i>Signir sì, yea sir</i>
<i>Da galant huomo, as I am an up- right man</i>	<i>Si inverità, yes in truth</i>
<i>Da huomo da bene, as I am an ho- nest man</i>	<i>Si da dovero, yes in earnest</i>
<i>Da senno, in good earnest</i>	<i>Veramente, verily, truely</i>
<i>Da vero, in good truth</i>	<i>Verissimamente, most truely</i>
<i>Del certo, most certainly</i>	
<i>Delsicuro, molt assuredly</i>	
<i>Dio veldica, and may god tell you</i>	
<i>Gnaffe, in good faith</i>	<i>O, what, how</i>
<i>Guagnelle, by the holy Gospel</i>	<i>Oh, what, ho</i>
<i>In buone fe, in good faith</i>	<i>Oh là, oh there, who is there</i>
<i>Indubitatamente, without doubt</i>	<i>Chi valà, who goes there?</i>
<i>In verità, in veritie and truth</i>	
<i>In vero, in truth forsooth</i>	
<i>Made sì, yea mary</i>	
<i>Madonna sì, yea mistris</i>	
<i>Messe sì, yea in faith</i>	
<i>Messersi, yea sir</i>	
<i>Per certo, for a certainty</i>	
<i>Per Dio, by God</i>	
<i>Per l'anima mia, by my soule</i>	<i>A chi dico io, to whom doe I speak</i>
<i>Per l'honor mio, by my honour</i>	<i>Arditamente, on bouldly</i>
<i>Per mia fede, by my faith</i>	<i>Coraggio, courage, take good heart</i>
<i>Per questa crce, by this crosse</i>	<i>Di gratia, away, I pray</i>
<i>Per questi sacri evangelij, by these holy evangelists</i>	<i>Hor suso, idem</i>
<i>Per quel Dio ch'io adoro, by that God that I worship</i>	<i>Hor via, idem</i>
	<i>In nome di dio, in the name of God</i>
	<i>Inanzi, on before, away</i>
	<i>Oltra, idem</i>

Or

Or oltra, idem
O via, idem.
Percortesia, away, goe to, I pray you
Sù, on away, courragiously
Sù sù, idem
Sù via, idem
Senza paura, on without feare
Via, away, on, feare not
Via via, idem

Adverbs of prohibition, or forbidding.

Deh, fie, away for shame
Deh non, doe not so, leave off
Deh guarda, take heede I pray you
Guarda, looke well, take heede
Guarda bene, looke well
Guarda la gamba, take heede
Guardati, looke to thy selfe
Lascia, leave off, let alone
Lascia stare, idem
Non fare, doe not, take heede
Piano, faire and softly

Adverbs of demonstration.

Ecco, loe, behold, here is
Eccoci, loe us, behold us
Eccogli, behold them
Eccola, behold her
Eccolo, behold him
Eccone, behold us, or some

Eccovi, behold you, or there
Ve, looke, behold
Vella, behold her
Vello, behold him

Adverbs of doubting, or uncertainty.

Chi sà, who can tell
Forse perhaps, happily
Forse sarà, perhaps it may be
Ma, but, yea but
Ma pure, idem
Ma se, but if
Overo, or either, or else
O nò o si, either no or yea
Per auventura, peradventure
Potrebbe esser, it might be
Sè, if, if peradventure
Se già, if now, if yet
Se persorte, if by chance
Se pure, if yet, if so
Se auvenisse, if it should happen
Si mà, yea but

Adverbs of concluding sence of yeilding reason.

Adunque, then
Chen, then
Da che, sithence, since that
Da poi che, idem
Dunque, then
Il perche, then, the reason why
 L 2 Impe-

Impercio, then therefore
Imperò, idem
Imprecioche, because that
Imperioche, idem
Impertanto, therefore, because
Impertanto che, because that
Merce, by meanes whereof
Perche, because, therefore
Perciò, idem
Precioche, for because that
Per tanto, therefore
Per tanto che, idem
Tant'è, so it is
Traper, what betweene

*Adverbs of comparing, of respect,
or relation.*

*A canto, respect, comparing,
in comparison*
*A fronte, in respect, being com-
paring*
A lato, idem
A petto, idem
A rispetto, idem
Altretanto, as much more
Affai meno, much lesse
Affai peggio, much worse
Affai meglio, much better
Affai più, much more
Che, thou, then, that
Che non, then is
Di, then, then that
Due tanti, twice as much
Meglio, better best
Megliore, better best

Manco, lesse not so much
Meno, idem
Molto meglio, much better
Molto meno, much lesse
Molta peggio, much worse
Molto più, much more
Peggio, worse, worser
Peggio assai, much worse
Peggior, worse the worst
Piu, more, more then
Piu alto, higher
Piu bello, fayrer
Piu grande, greater
Piu assai, much more
Poco, manco, much lesse
Poco meno, lettle lesse
Poco più, lettle more
Via meno, much lesse
Via più, much more
Vie meno, much lesse
Vie più, much more

*Adverbs of declaration or di-
stinction.*

Affapere, that is to say
Al quia, comming to conclusion
A sapere, to wit, that is to say
*Cio e, to witt that is much as to
say*
Cio vuoldire, idem
Come a dire, as a man would say
Come per esempio, as for example
*Come sarebbe, advise, as a man
would say*
Come per esempio, as for example
Come

I deſt that is, to witt
Ma, but, but yet
Ma pure, idem
Nè nor, neither
O, or, or else either
O pure, or else yet
O pure ſe, or if that
O queſto o quello, or this or that
O ſiò nò, either yea or no
Overamente, or else either
Overo, or else or either
*Qualſi voglia, whatſoever, who-
ever*
Qualſi ſia, idem
Verbi gratia, as for example

Adverbs of exception.

A ſpire, that is to ſay except
Cavatone, except, ſaving
Che, but except
Dal inuori, ſaving, except but
Da quello inuori, that excepted
Da queſto inuori, this excepted
Eccetto, except, ſaving but
Eccettone, idem
Fuori, idem
Fuor che, idem
Fuordi, idem
In fuori, idem
Ma, idem
Salvo, idem
Salvo che, idem
Salvo solo, only except, ſave only
Se non, but except, ſaving

Se non che, ſoving that, but that
Se non solo, but that onely
Se non inquanto, except ſo much
Solo, but onely, except
Solo che, idem
Tolto fuori, idem
Toltone, idem
Toltone via, idem
Tolto via, idem

Adverbs of asking, or que-
ſtioning.

A che, why, to what end
A che foggia, how
A che guifa, idem
A che modo, idem
A che ſiamo, how or are
A che via, how, what, many
Che, what
Che coſa, what; what thing
Che diavolo, what the devill
Che Domine, what agods name
Che vuol dire, what meane
Che nò, what not
Che ſi, what yes
Che fi Che ſi, what if
Che ſi che nò, what
Come, how in what manner
In che foggia, idem
In che guifa, idem
In che maniera, idem
In che modo, idem
Onde anniene, whence
Come, is it

L 3

Onde

*Onde è, whence is it
Perche, why, wherefore
Perche nò, why not
Per qual caggione, for what
caule
Quando, when, at what time
Quanto, how long, how much*

*Conjunctions of Coupling, called
Copulatives.*

*Altresi, also, eke, moreover
Anco, idem
Ancora, idem
E', and, also, eke
E't, idem
Etiandio, idem
Pure, also, eke and also*

Adverbs of giving thankes.

*Dio vel meriti, God reward you
Dio vel renda, God yeeld you
thankes
Gramercè, God a mercie, great
thankes
Gratia habiate, thankes have ye
Mille gramerçè, a thousand
thankes
Mille gratie, idem
Vi bascio le mani, idem
Vi vingratio, I thanke you*

*Conjunctions of continuing fense
yeilding reason.*

*Abenche, albeit, although
Accio, to the end that
Accioche, idem
Adunque, then
Almanco, at least
Almeno, idem
Anocorache, although that
Auvenga che, albeit that
Auvenga Dio che, idem
Benche, although that
Che, that, that so, to the end
Circa, touching, as concerning
Come, as, as thus
Come che, albeit that
Concioche, for so much as
Concio sia che, forasmuch as
that
Concio sia cosa che, idem
Concio fosse, for so much as
were
Concio fusse che, for so much as,
were it as*

Conceo

Adverbs of Admiracion.

*Come puo essere, how may it be
Dio come, O God how
Deh dio, O God, O Lord God
Giesù, Iesus, oh God.
Oh Dio, O God
Puo far il mondo, is it possible
Puo egli essere, may it be
Ohime, a las, good Lord
Puo far la natura, is it in the
power of nature.*

<i>Con ciò fosse cosa che, idem</i>	<i>Però che, because that</i>
<i>Con tutto, for all that, that with- withstanding</i>	<i>Per tanto, therefore wherefore</i>
<i>Con tutto che, idem</i>	<i>Per tanto che, because that</i>
<i>Con tutto ciò, idem</i>	<i>Poscia che, saith that</i>
<i>Dache, since that</i>	<i>Pur che, so that</i>
<i>Da poi che, idem</i>	<i>Quando bene, albeit, although</i>
<i>Di maniera che, so that</i>	<i>quantunque che, albeit that</i>
<i>Di modo che, idem</i>	<i>Se bene, although that</i>
<i>Di sorte che, idem</i>	<i>Se benche, albeit that</i>
<i>Dunque, then</i>	<i>Si, yes, nevertheless, also as</i>
<i>Etiando che, although that</i>	<i>Si che, so that</i>
<i>Gia che, now that, since that</i>	<i>Si per, as well because</i>
<i>In guisa che, so that</i>	<i>Si perche, as because</i>
<i>In maniera che, so that</i>	<i>Si fattamente, so that</i>
<i>In modo che, idem</i>	<i>Solamente che, onely that</i>
<i>Il perche, therefore</i>	<i>Solo che, idem</i>
<i>Il percio, idem</i>	<i>Stanche che, since that</i>
<i>Impero, therefore because</i>	<i>Stante tutavia, yes, since that</i>
<i>Imperoche, because that</i>	<i>Stante solo, since that onely</i>
<i>Impercioche, idem</i>	<i>Talche, so that</i>
<i>Impertanto, therefore</i>	<i>Talmente che, so that</i>
<i>Impertanto che, because that</i>	<i>Tanto che, so that</i>
<i>La onde, whence, whereupon</i>	<i>Tra per, what behold</i>
<i>Niente di manco, yes, notwithstanding, standing, nevertheless</i>	<i>Tutta fiata, nevertheless</i>
<i>Niente di meno, idem</i>	<i>Tutta via, idem</i>
<i>Non di meno, idem</i>	<i>Tutta viache, idem</i>
<i>Nonostante che, notwithstanding</i>	<i>Tutta volta, idem</i>
<i>Nonostante che, notwithstanding that</i>	<i>Tutta volta che, idem</i>
<i>Nulla di manco, nevertheless</i>	<i>Vil o che, since that</i>
<i>Nulla di meno, idem</i>	
<i>Perche, because, therefore</i>	
<i>Percio, idem</i>	
<i>Percioche, because that</i>	
<i>Pero, therefore, wherefore</i>	

Prepositions.

<i>A or ad, to, unto, also from</i>
<i>Circa, about concerning</i>
<i>Contra or contro, against</i>
<i>Da, from, from of, also to, or unto</i>

De

<i>De</i> , of the	<i>De'</i> , or for Gods sake
<i>Di</i> , of the	<i>De a</i> , idem
<i>Fin</i> , or <i>fino</i> , untill	<i>Deh</i> , idem
<i>Infin</i> , or <i>infino</i> , untill	<i>Deh nò</i> , O for God sake no
<i>Infin</i> , or <i>infino</i> , <i>idem</i>	<i>Deh si</i> , yes for Gods sake
<i>In</i> , in, or into	<i>Eh</i> , alas, ai mee
<i>Inver</i> , or <i>inverso</i> , towards	<i>Ei me</i> , idem
<i>Fra</i> , amongst or betweene	<i>Fui</i> , fie, fough but
<i>Infra</i> , amongst, also under	<i>Ha</i> , what ho
<i>Intra</i> , betweene or amongst	<i>Hai</i> , O me, alas
<i>Ne' ne'</i> , in, or in the, or into	<i>Hai me</i> , hai me alae
<i>Oltra</i> , or <i>oltre</i> , over beyond	<i>Hai se</i> , alas himselfe
<i>Per</i> , for, by or through	<i>Hai te</i> , alas thy selfe
<i>Sin</i> or <i>sino</i> , untill	<i>He</i> , well aday
<i>Sopra</i> , over	<i>Hegh</i> , idem
<i>Sor</i> , over	<i>Hei</i> , idem
<i>Sotto</i> , under	<i>Heine</i> , idem
<i>Super</i> , over	<i>Me lasso</i> , aye mee, alas
<i>Ver</i> , or <i>verso</i> , towards	<i>Oh ò</i> , oh me
<i>Trà</i> , betweene or among	<i>Oh</i> , me, aye me, alas, good Lord
<hr/>	
<i>Interjection of griefe, of calling, of intreating, of feare, of lo- thing, or of any passion.</i>	
<i>Ah</i> , ah, oh, alas	<i>Oibò</i> , fie, fough, out
<i>Ai</i> , amee, alas, away	<i>Oh Deo</i> , o god, alas
<i>Aih</i> , aie me, alas	<i>Oi me dio</i> , ah me a god
<i>Aise</i> , alas, himselfe	<i>Mo</i> , vli
<i>Ai te</i> , alas thy selfe	<i>Poh sie</i> , sought out
<i>Baco</i> , bah, bo peepe	<i>Puo</i> , God
<i>Bau</i> , idem	<i>Puofare</i> , gods me
<i>Bau bau</i> , idem	<i>Puh</i> , phuh, phah
<i>Cheto</i> , whosht, still	<i>Và</i> , goe, out, away
<i>Chit</i> , idem,	<i>Vai</i> , idem
	<i>Uh ub</i> , out alas and well a day
	<i>Zita</i> , whosht, still, &c.
	<i>Zit</i> , idem
	<i>Zi</i> , idem

Now

Now followeth the Sintax of each
part of Speech, and of what be-
longeth to them.

The Sintax of the Articles.

A N article is attributed to a Noun to demonstrate the Gender, Number and case of it. Yet it is not ever exprest, but many times a Noune goes without the Article, for

Note that if the Article be accompanied with a word, or noune betokening quality, it makes that word become speciall, which noune without the Article would bee otherwise indefinite; for if one should say, *tu non hai ingegno*. I shall generally say that thou art void of any understanding whatsoever. But if I put the Article to *ingegno*, then I specific how that you have not the understanding for such or such a thing required for the effecting of that eg. *Tu non hai l'ingegno d'esser un Oratore*: You have not the wit to be an Orator. Also *Egli non ha danari*: He hath no moneys: *Egli non ha li danari*: He hath not the moneys for such or such an imployment. Also indefinitely, with *uno*, or *una*: without the Article, saying: *un huomo*, a man *una spada*, a sword.

What Nounes may not have the Article, what may.

1. A proper name of a person for the most part hath no Article; as *Platone*, Plato. *Volsi me da man destra e viddi Platone*: I turn'd me on the right hand and saw Plato. Except when proper names are taken for appellatives; *il Virgilio*, *il Cicerone*, that is, the book or poem of Vergil or Tullie. As also *questo è il vostro Achille*. This is your Achilles for your strength or sconce. Also when an Epithite or Adjective is attributed to the proper name; as *Vissi a Roma, sottoil buon Augusto*. I lived in Rome under that good Augustus: *il gran Turco*. The great Turke, withall

M

Note,

Note, That those Epithites may become noune substantives, and reserve the Articles to themselves, and turne the proper name into the Genetive case. *Il misero d' Antonio*. That wretch of Anthonie. Also the Adjective may bee gracefully made a diminutive of pittyng, *il miserello d' Antonio*, That filly wretch Anthonie. *Alzata la lanterna hebber veduto il cativello d' Andruccio*. Having heaved up the lanthorn they saw the poore knave Andruccio : the same of weomenkind.

2. The proper names of Citties have no Articles with them, *Londra London*, *Parigi Paris*; but the foure parts of the world admit the Article; as *L'Europa Europe*, &c. as also whole kingdomes and Provinces; as *L'Italia Italie*, *L'inghilterra England*, *La Francia France*, &c. Of Islands some have the Article sometimes, sometimes not, *La Britagna*, *La Sicilia*; yet it is said, *Sicilia de tiranni antico nido*. Sicily an old roost for Tyrants. Some alwayes have it, as *Trala ripa toscana*, è *l'Elba e'l Giglio*. Twixt the Thuscan shore lies Elba and Giglio. Also the names of Rivers admit the Article, *il Tameſi* the River Thameſ, *il Po* the River Po.

3. Pronouunes admit no Article unlesſe they bee poſſeſſives, as *mio, mine*; *tuo, thine*; *suo, his*.

4. Names of Honour and degrees being put before proper names of persons, admit no Article.

Papa Paulo quinto, Pope Paul the fift.

Monsignor Loduico Torres, My Lord Ludovico Tores.

Don Ferdinando di Gonzaga, Don Ferdinand of Gonzaga.

Donna Giuglia Gonzaga, Donna, or the Lady Giuglia Gonzaga.

Madama Caterina, My Lady Katharine.

Madonna Franceschina, Mistris Frances.

Maeftro Alberto, Master Albertus.

Signor Alphonſo, Master Alphonſo.

Signora Maria, Mistris Mary.

Monna vanna, ſuch a one, goody Vanna.

Fra Cipolla, Frier Cipolla.

Ser Ciapelleſto, Sir Ciapelleſto, a certan firer ſo calld: *Ser* is a title which may be given to Priests or Notaries as well as Lords, alſo to doctors or Masters ſometimes.

San Pietro, Saint Peter.

Santa Maria, Holy Marie.

But if these titles are used severall they have the accent ; as *L'* madonna the mistris. Though indeed when this word *madonna* is used with the Article, tis ever understood of the blessed Virgin Mary the mother of Christ. *La madonna fù annuntiata dal angelo*. The Virgin Mary was saluted by the Angel. Item *L' imperadore, il maestro, il sere, il frate.*

Note, that some of the above mentioned admit of the Article *lo* and *la*, and it stands for [the] in English : *Monsignor lo Rè*, My Lord the King : *Monsignor L'arcivescovo*, My Lord the Archbishop, &c. *Madama la imperatrice*, My Lady the Empresse. *Madama la Reina*, My Lady the Queene. But of late times *il* is used as well as *lo*, *Monsignor il Cardinale*, My Lord the Cardinall. *Monsignor il Patriarca di Gierusalemme*, My Lord the Patriarch of Ierusalem.

I. All nouenes appellatives, of Principallities, Dominions, Magistracies require the Article.

L'imperatore : The Emperour. *Il Rè*, the King : *il Duca*, the Duke : *il governatore*, the Governour : *il podestà*, the Major or Sheriffe. And if these nouenes shall be joynd with the stile or title suitable to the person, those stiles may have the Article also. *Il defensore della fede il Rè d'inghilterra*. The King of Eng^{land} and the defender of the Faith. *Il Christianissimo il Rè di Francia*. The King of France the most Christian king. *Il Catolico il Rè di Spagna* : The King of Spaine the Catholike. Though when both are express the Article to *re* may well be left out ; saying *il defensore della fede Rè d'inghilterra*, &c. Nay modernly this way is most in request, to wit, their titles onely. *Il defensor della fede*. The defender of the faith. *Il Catolico. Il Christianissimo*, &c.

When two nouenes immediatly follow one another, and that the latter depends on the former, in such a case if the first have the Article the second hath it likewise. *La robba dello scarlatto*, The scarlat gowne : *il mortaro della pietra*, The stone morter : *la ghirlanda del Alloro*, The garland of bayes. *La strada del cielo*. The way of heaven. But with this proviso, that the latter bee not a proper name of a man, for then it hath onely the signe of the genitive

native case. *La vittoria di Cesare*, Cesars victory : but if it bee the proper name of a woman, its indifferent whether the Article or signe be used, *La castità della Lucretia*, or *di Lucretia*. The chastity of Lucrece. Also if the latter betoken, or inferre any similitude or likenesse to, then it hath not the Article but the signe : as now speaking of a hand, *La mano d'avorio*, A hand like Ivory. *Le labbra di rubini*, Lips like Rubies. *I denti di perle*, Teeth like pearle. *chiome d'oro*, Brays, or lockes like gold : not *chiome del oro*, &c. Also Italians elegantly put the Article to the Adjective, the Substantive going immediatly before it. *As pazzia fù la mia*, twas my madnesse : by way of emphasis. Also the Article *la* is neatly exprest, when the substantive is understood ; as *la li monta*, it comes on him : to wit, *colera anger*. *La* put betwixt a proper name, and an appellative, or common noun, serves to distinguish and qualifie the same. *Genoa la bella*, Genoa that faire Citty : *Roma la Santa*, Rome that holy Citty.

*Of the Signes Di, A, Da, and some prepositions,
In and per.*

Note that these Particles are sometimes of as much force as if an Article were put to them. *Metti'n capo* : Put upon thy head, &c. *Va in piazza*, goe in the street, *Levati di capo*, take from off thy head, *torna da palazzo*, come from the palace, *Tienti le mani a cintola*. Hold thy hands to thy girdle, *Andiamo a tavola*, let's goe to the table, or let's set downe to meate, *camina per piazza*, walk through the streets. *Và per casa*, Goe about the house. And this happens in those noues onely ; that either are knowne through some eminencie, or else belong to some part of ones person, or else that in some other wise they may be understood and knowne without the helpe of the Article.

Of Concordances.

Note, that our Concordances are three with the Latines.

1. The Nominative case and the verbe agreeing in number and person, *Il Maestro dice*, The Master saith.

2. The

2. The Substantive and the Adjective : *il buon padre*. A good father, *la buona madre* : A good mother, agreeing in case, gender and number.

3. Relative and antecedent, agreeing in number and person : *l'huomo il quale*, the man who, *la donna la quale*, the woman who. So much of Concordances in generall.

Of Substantives and Adjectives.

Note, That Italians most elegantly doe make of an Adjective a Substantive by using of the Adjective accompanied with the article *il*, or *lo* : *col puro del cuore*, with my pure heart : but in Italian with the purity of the heart. And so of a *qualche*.

Nel nostro dolce qualche amaro mette : Hee puts some bitter amongst our sweet, in stead of *dolezza* and *amarezza*, sweetnesse, bitternesse.

Of Pronounes.

Of Io, I.

Note, that *Io* is repeated in a sentence for more expression sake. *Fate pur ben vvi che io farò ben io se porrà*, Doe you but doe well, and I will doe well enough, if I can. *Io ricco, io sano, io bello*. I rich, I healthfull, I faire. Also talking of sundry or more persons its put in the last place for manners sake. *Potì atanola Ercolano, la moglie & io*. Herculanus his wife and I being sate at table. *Il mio compagno & io viviamo così lietamente*. My fellow and I live so jocundly. Also for Emphasis, *Lo so ben io*, I know it well enough. The like of *noi*, the plurall.

Of Mio, mine, Two, thine, Suo, his, Nostro, ours, Vostro, yours.

Note, that these Pronounes without the substantive to rest on, and article put to them become substantives signifying, My wealth or goods. Thy wealth or goods, &c. *Ladron di sleale che ti fuggirà col mio*. Disloyall theif that waft running away with my goods. *Il tuo, donalo a che ti piace*. Thy goods thou mayst give to whom thou

list. Hor mangi del suo s'egli n'ha. Now let him eate of his own if he have it. Del nostro non mangeran egli oggi. They shall eate none of ours to day. Di lui potevate voi fare oipiacerere come del vostro. Of him you might have disposd, as of your owne.

But note, when they are used alone in the plurall number with the articles only, they signifie some kindred meant, or some familiar friends. Maggior parte de suoi, son morti, id est, parenti. The greatest part of his are dead, id est, kindred. La maggior parte de miei son vivi. The greatest part of mine are alive.

Of Egli, Hee.

Egli is oft accompanied with Pronounes, medesimo or stesso, the same, or selfe. Egli medesimo a questa donna disse il piacer suo. Hee himselfe told this woman his pleasure. Egli stesso e molti altri. He himselfe and many others.

Egli is not alwayes a Pronoune, but it signifies sometimes an adverbe of place. Egli era in questo Castello, There was in this Castle. Also it signifies as much as it. Egli non è vero tutto quello che si dice. It is not all true which is spoken.

Of Eſſo,hee, and deſſo, the same.

Eſſo, if it be accompanied with lui, lei, loro, it never changes its termination, what ever gender or number it be of, but its rather for an ornament of the speech that tis used in. Andiamo noi con eſſo lui a Roma, Let us goe along with him to Rome. Manderò il mio campagno con eſſo lei, Ile send my fellow along with her. Me n'andero con eſſo loro in compagnia, Ile goe aiong with them in company.

Note, that deſſo is all one with eſſo, but that deſſo hath somewhat a stronger emphasis towards the person or thing spoken of. Io non son deſſo. I am not the same man, hee takes mee for. The like of eſſa, and deſſa feminines.

Of *stesso* and *stessa*, selfe-same.

Note that *stesso* and *stessa* follows stil the noun or the pronoun, but *esso* alwayes goes before it. *Temea del aere stessa.* I was afraid of the aire it selfe. *La madre stessa non che li figlioli.* The mother her selfe, much more her children. *E partito con esso lei,* He is gone away along with her.

Note that *stessa* may beeome a noune substantive accompanied with the Article, or these prounoues demonstratives, *questo*, this, *quello* that. *Lo stesso che farai a me saratti fatto a te.* The same that thou shalt doe to me shall be done to thee: *quello stesso che hor per me si fa, sempre s'è fatto.* The same which is now a doing for me, was ever wont to be done.

Of *Quello*, and *Quegli*.

Quello without a substantive is a substantive of it selfe, signifying that thing, and then tis usd but in the singular, without altering the termination, otherwise tis varied according to the rule. *Chi haverà mai detto questo.* Who can have said this?

Quegli is used in a singular number Mascline gender, implying as much as *colui*, that man, or he. *Quegli alhora mi dimando,* That man then askd of me. *Come se quegli fosse nel suo cospetto.* As if he were in his sight.

Of *Qual*.

The word *quale* is then knowne to be a prounoune relative, when it is accompanied with the article, but without the article tis but a certaine particle signifying some quality. *In Parigi fù un gran mercante il quale fù chiamato Giannotto.* In Paris was a great merchant called Giannoto. Now without an article. *Qual mio destin, qual forza o qual inganno mi reconduce disarmato al campo.* What destiny of mine, what might, what deceit brings mee thus unarmed to the field.

Note also that instead of the Relative *Quale*, *Onde*, who, which
or

or upon which, creeps in its place, in its number gender and cases. *In qual parte del cielo, in qual idea era l'essempio onde natura tolse quel bel riso leggiadro.* In what part of heaven, in what idea was that patterne whence nature took that curious smile. *Ah quei sospiri onde io nutrivo il cuore.* Ah those sighes wherewith I did feed my heart. *Per quel medesimo usciolo ond'era entrato il misi fuorri,* I did let him out through the same dore at which he came in.

Of Qualche and Altro.

Qualche signifieth some one, tis never alone without a noune, and serveth to every gender and number without variation. *Qualche breve riposo, o qualche tregua.* Some small respit, or some time. *Qualche volta si qualche voltanò.* Sonetimes yea, and sometimes nay.

Altro is taken many wayes besides its naturall signification.

Per altro, for any thing else. *Non gli vuol mal per altro.* Hee doth not love him for any thing else.

Per altro, for something else. *Egli lo fà per altro,* Hee doth it for something else.

Per altro, if it were not for. *Se per altro non fosse,* If it were not for, &c.

Per altro, for any other end. *Ne per altro la sua dimestichezza mi piaceva, se non:* Neither for any other end did his conversation please me, but, &c.

Per altro, otherwise. *Huomo glorioſiſſimo eſſendo er altro ben accuſtumato.* A most vain-glorious man, but otherw^e well bred.

Altro che, Any body but. *Altro che voi nol far oē.* Any body but you would not doe it.

Altro che, not beginning the sentence signifies any thing but, or any body but, or nothing but. *Non fo il di e la notte altro che filarè.* I doe nothing day and night but spin. *Non faceva altro che bacciarlo.* He did doe nothing but kisse, id est, did never leave kissing of him.

Altro nò, no otherwise. *Sia a gloria del suo ſantissimo nome, & altro nò.* Let it bee to the glory of his most holy name, and no otherwise.

Ad ogni altro. At, or for any thing else but. *Cieco e stanco ad ogni altro che al mio danno.* Blind, and weary for any thing else, but to doe me harme.

Da altro, Fit for any thing else. *Tu non se' da altro che da lavar le scudelle.* Thou art fit for nought else but to wash dishes.

Of *Questo* and *Medesimo*.

Questo, without a Substantive becomes it selfe a substantive, and is as much as to say, this thing; and in such a meaning tis usd only in the singular number, without variation quite through the cases. *Questo per amar s'acquistò.* This is that one gets by loving. But accompanied with a substantive tis a noune adjective, as *questo giorno*, this day; *questa notte*, this night.

Note, *Medesimo* is most usd in prose; though there is *medesimo*, and *medemo*. All signifying the same, and *medesimo* doth often hang upon. *Me, me, esso, he, essa, shee, te, thee.* *Di me medesimo m'ho mi vergono.* I am a sham'd of my selfe. *Ella medesima me l'ha detto.* She her selfe hath told me it.

Medesimo is taken substantively with the Article, or *questo*, or *quello* put to it, as hath been touched afore of *stesso*; saying *il medesimo*, the same, *quel medesimo*, that selfe same, *questo medesimo*, this selfe same. But if *medesimo* or *stesso* be accompanied with another demonstrative pronoune, then they lose the article, for we say not *l'io stesso*, but *io stesso*, *ella stessa*, *se stesse*. *Io medesimo*, not *l'io medesimo*, *ella medesima*, *io medesimo*. They are also accompanied with the preposition *seco*, and are made into one word, saying *secomedesimo*, with himselfe, *secostesso*, *idem*.

Of *Ogni* Every, and *Tutte*, All.

Ogni hath no variation neither in gender case or number, only for the most part tis found usd in the singular number, but when it is usd with *Santi*, or *Altri*, then in the plurall. *Ogni giorno mi par piu di mille anni.* Every yeere seemes more to me then a thousand yeeres. *A presso la festa d'ogni santi.* Neere the holyday of All-Saints: and thus it is in the signification of all. *Li miei affanni*

ni ogni altri trapassano di gran lunga, My woes surpassee all others by farre and away.

Note *ogni* is sometimes usd to shew a thing more universally with *qualunque* whatsoever. *Contra l'opinione d'ogni qualunque,* Against the opinion of whosoever is in the world.

Note, that *Ogni*, with *cosa* signifies as much as *tutto* all. In the which sense the adjective answering to *casa* is best of the masculine gender. *Tu vedi che ogni cosa e pieno.* Thou seest that every thing, or all is full. *Caricato ogni cosa se ne tornò a Palermo.* Having packt up every thing he returnd to Palermo.

Note that *Tutto*, all, hath both the numbers and genders distinctly, and is varied according to the substantive that he is withall. *Tutto'l di piango, e poi la notte.* I weepe all day, and then the night to. *Tutta la mia fiorita e verde estate.* All my flourishing, and greene age. *Tutti i capelli mi sento arricciare.* I feele all my haire to stand up an end. *La regina levata fece tutte le altre levare.* The queene being set, made all the rest set up to.

Tutto is also usd neutrally without any variation, as a substantive, either with or without the article. *Vorresti capir il tutto.* Thou wouldest know all. *Iddio che tutto conosce fà ben.* God that knowes all doth well.

Also sometimes when it is an adjective it hath the article sometimes not : if it have the article, the article immediatly followes *tutto*, or *tutta* : The like of *ambo*, both, as *ambo ipiedi*, both feet. *Nel quale pose tutta la sua speranza.* In the which he placed all his hope. *Tutto il suo animo, tutto il suo bene.* All his minde, all his welfare. *E tutte altre bellezze indiero vanno,* and all other beauties go behind, or come short : or thus in relation to man or woman very elegantly signifying in English, (all in a) with the participle, or adjective. *Tutto sudato venne a casa.* He came home all in a sweat, or sweaty : *tutto impazzito,* all in madnesse, or mad. *E tu tutto ardi e consumisti nel amor d'una donna strana.* And thou art all in a fire and consumption for the love of a strange woman, or thou dost all burne and consume thy selfe in the love of a strange woman.

Of *Alquanto*, somewhat, or some.

Alquanto, in the singulare number is adverbially taken, but in the plurall its numerically a pronoune adjective. *O se questo mio ben durasse alquanto.* O that this my welfare would but last somewhat, or while. *Alquanti vennero, alquanti se ne rimasero.* Some came, and some staid at home.

It may be taken for a substantive, and then the substantive that depends on it is in the genetive case as thus. *Alquanto di tempo* Some time, that is a part of time, *Alquanto di allegrezza.* Some gladnesse or ioy.

Also you make it, notwithstanding that it is so a substantive, agree with the gender and number of the substantive following. *Con alquante di queste case vo far fare un palazzo.* With some of these houses Ile have a palace made. *Con alquanti di questi soldati mi basta l'animo di metter a terra quella fortezza:* With some of these souldiers Ile lay that sconce to the ground.

Of *Chiunque*, and *Qualunque*.
whosoever, and whatsoever.

They have many times both one signification, neither of them varie, they are usd promiscuously for matter of number, but most of all in the singular. But this is observd, *Chiunque* is applied to a person : *Qualunque*, to a person and thing : and then is *Cheunque* applied to a thing only.

Chiunque mi darà da mangiare mi farà gran piacere, qualunque huomo me lo vieterà mi farà altro tanto di dispiacere. Whosoever shall give me wherewithall to eate shall doe me a courtesie; whosoever shall denie it me shall doe me as great a discourtesie.

Cheunque egli fà è ben fatto. What ever he doth is well done.

Note, that *Chiunque* may be alone, or in companie, but *qualunque* is never alone, as you may observe by the aforesaid examples.

Of Pronouunes.

Of Tale, Such.

For the necessity of this Pronoune this might bee deemed the chiefeit almost of them, for when one would not, or cannot specifie the particular name of a person, we name him with (*tale*) such a one.

Tis a generall pronoune common to mascul. or feminine, and sometimes tis taken for some one. *Tal m' ha priggione che non m' a-pre mai.* Such a one hath me in prison that never lets me out. *Tali ri-funtarono, tali consentirono.* Some refused, some consented.

Tale with a noune betokeneth quality. *Stimando esser ottima cosa il cerebro con tali odori confortare.* Thinking it the best thing in the world to comfort the braine with such like smells and odours.

Tale, with an expresse answer of *quale* to it, betokeneth quality *Pensa che tali siano quali tu gli hai potuto vedere.* Thinke them to be such as you have seene them to be.

Tale elegantly understood an conceald, *Mi convien dire una novelletra quale voi udirete.* I must tell you such a tale as you shall heare, *id est*, which you shall heare.

Note, *Vno*, being the first of a number cannot properly have a plurall; yet it hath when it is put distributively, *Gli uni tementi Annibale, gli altri Filippo.* The ones fearing Annibal, the other Phillip,

Note generally, that the universall pronounes, or those which w^th one word comprehends a multitude, by some called Colle-
& tives; as *Ciascuno*, every one, *Ogni*, *Ogniuuo ciascheduno*, &c. though they be of the singular number, they serve to the plurall as hath been intimated alraady in *ogni santi*: but this example will give more light. *Ogniuun differo*, *id est*, *tutti differo*. All said, Like unto these are some Substantives Appellatives. *Arte*, Art, *popolo* people. *Universita*, *Vniversitie*, parte, many or some: that with the singular number only comprehend all the individualls, and sometimes those agree with a plurall. *Parte presi in battaglia*, *parte uccisi*. Some taken in battell, some slaine.

Some

*Some generall observations of Articles and Particles that are
bastard Pronounes, to wit how they are used one
among another in construction.*

First note, that the articles and contracted pronounes are used but for to intimate or repeat the subject that is in hand or spoken of: but they are used only when you speake but of one person, or to one person; for when you speake of two, or to two, those articles, or contracted pronounes are not used, but the full pronoune it selfe; as *Ne a lui, ne a lei ho fatto dispiacere.* I never did a displeasure to him or her. *Ne a me, ne a te, ma sia dato ad un terzo.* Neither to me, nor to thee, but let it be given to a third man. *Io sò che egli ama te, e me con ischerno disprezza.* I know he loves you, and mee he scornes with disdaine.

*A relation of the Article or contracted Pronoune, to the
thing spoken of, or spoken, is fourfold.*

1. By relation of the person only, and that is two manner of wayes; by one of the articles, or by a pronoune particle. By the article: *Trova il Signor Francesco e digli.* Find out Master Francis and tell him. *Che io desidero di parlargli,* that I desire to speake to him: or *che io gli desidero di parlare:* which is all one. *Io vedrò di trovarlo, or io il trovarò.* Ile see to find him, or Ile find him out, or trovarollo, idem. Also femininely, *Se tu vedi la signora, dille, or le di, che io le son servitore.* If thou seest thy mistristell her that I am her servant, or servant to her. By Particle, *Mi piace che tu m'ami.* I am glad you love me, *desidero di servirti,* I desire to serve thee; *Ci desidera ogni bene,* he wisheth us all prosperity. *Vi farà piacere volentieri.* He will do you a courtesie willingly: *Faròvi ogni sorte di carezze.* Ile make the most of you that I can.

2. By relation of the thing only, thats done by the article, *prendi il libro e portalo a Francesco.* Take the book and carry it to Francis. *Truova e danari di dammili,* finde out the moneys and give mee them.

3. By the thing and person both, that is two articles joynly

Miscellanie Rules.

Or one article, and one pronoune particle. Of two articles onely. *Prendi il libro, trova il Signor Giovanni e daglielo,* but with this proviso, that what other article soever it bee that followes (*gli*) immediately at the end of a word joyntly, an *e*, bee interposed betwixt (*gli*) and the other article : *glielo, gliela, gliete, glieli.* Also when the particle (*ne*) is affixt to (*gli*) as *gliene*, which (*glie*) so usd is applied indifferently to either gender. By way of a particle and an article, thus, by changing the *i*, of the particle into the letter *e*, saying *melo, telo, celo, velo, nelo, megli, tegli, cegli, segli, vegli, negli.* *Quei danari che io ti prestai vorrei che megli rendesti.* I would thou wouldest restore the moneys which I lent thee. Now the article before the pronoune particle is not much in use, as *la mi, il mi, le ti, le si, &c.*

4. By two persons ; that is done by two pronoune particles, joyntly without any article, and without altering any letter of the said pronounes : as *Mi vi raccomando, raccomandomivi*, I recommend me to you ; *ci si raccomanda, raccomandacisi*, hee commends himselfe to us. *Mi si offerisce offerissemisi.* Hee offers himselfe to me.

Some certaine miscellanie rules that are worthy the notice, but come not directly within the compasse of Syntax.

1. Note, Italians have a liberty to frame certaine substantives, or nick-names as one liit. Taking the third person singular of the present tence of the Indicative mood, of any verbe of the first conjugation, or else the second person singular of the same tence and mood, of any verbe of the other three conjugations, and putting any substantive noune to the same. *Un cavadente*, a Tooth-drawer. *Un vendi-letto.* An upholster. *Un gode danary*, A money-monger. *Un scopri-secreto.* A blob, or tel-tale.

2. Note, If you take the name of any manuall thing wrought by hand, so that it be made to end in *a*, though of it selfe it might end in some other well. Ioyne but *ro* or *io* to it, you make substantively the professor or workman of that trade ; as *guanto*, a glove, *quantaro quantaio*, a glover, &c.

3. Note

Note, if you take the participle of the preterfect tense of any verb active, and put *re* vnto the same you frame a substantive that expresseth the actor of that verbe ; as *letto*, read, *lettore*, a reader, *scritto*, written, *scrittore*, a writer. All which may bee made of the feminine gender, by changing *tore*, into *trice*, *lettore* *lettrice*. A she-reader, *Scrittore*, *scrittrice*, A woman, or she-writer.

4. Take the name of any manageable thing, and if it doe end in any other vowel but in *a*, take it away, and put *ata* to it, or if it end in *a*, thus, put *ta* to it, and you may substantively expresse the power, effect, or blow of the same ; *arco*, a bow, *arcata*, a bow-shot, *pugnale*, a ponyard, *pugnalata*, a ponyard stob, &c.

5. Take any noun substantive you may thereof at your pleasure, frame its adjective two manner of wayes, first to imply action, and then make your substantive to end in *o*, and put *so*, to it, as *bisogno*, need, *bisognoso*, that is actually needfull, *gusto*, taste, *gustoso*, actually, delightfull to the taste, unlesse you put a negative, saying *questo cibo non e gustoso*, this food is not delightfull to the taste : Or passion, and then make your substantive to end in *e*, and put *vole* unto it, *Bisognevole*. That may stand in need, or be needfull : *gustevole*, delightfull to the taste. Also in stead of *vole*, put *bile*, if you please ; but then you must cause the substantive to end in *a*, saying *amicabile*, friendly, *gustabile*, fitting to be tasted, though this termination *bile* doth not sute so well with some, as we say not *amicabile*, nor *bisognabile*, therefore use must teach in this kind.

6. Note, The names of trees should ever be of the Masculin gender but the fruits of the feminine, *Castagno*, A chestnut tree. *Castagna*, A Chestnut, though *porno* and *pero* and some few are used as Masculines for the fruit it selfe.

7. Italians speaking or writing to any person whom they will seeme to respect or honour as their superiour, they use not to speak or write unto him in the second person singular, *tu*, or *tua* : but in the second person plurall ; as *voi*, or *vostra*, you or your : though chiefly it be usd in the third person singular, to one : as *lei*, or *sua*, she or hers. And in the third person plurall if you write or speak to many, saying, *loro*, and so accordingly frame the verbs that are usd in the sentence. *Io mi reputero felice che essa mi tenga nella sua buona gratia*. I shall count my selfe happy that your worship will
keepe

Of Verbs.

keepe me in your good favour : where *Signoria* is understood, &c.

*Of Verbs.
Of a Verb Active.*

Verbs actives have ever before them a nominative case, which is the person agent or doing, and after them the accusative case, to wit, the person or thing suffered, besides other cases which are govern'd by prepositions and the like. *Io giudico voi per huomo da bene, e voi stimate me per cattivo :* I take you for an honest man, and you take me for a knave. *Io ho comprato questo libro per me, e voi me vollete torre.* I have bought this booke for me, and you will take it away from me.

Of the Imperativo Mood.

Imperatively, and by way of command you may use the infinitive of any verbe speaking to an equall, or inferior person; saying *Non havere a male, take it not in ill part.* *Non andare via :* Doe not goe away. *Non ti scordare di me,* Forget not me, &c.

Or the second person plurall of the present tence of the indicative mood, speaking to one whom you will seeme to respect with the Particle *non* before it. *Non andate via,* Doe not goe away, *Non vi scordate di me,* forget not me. Though if you will use the verb *havere*, then make it the second person plural of the optative mood present tence: *Non habbiate a male questo,* take not this in ill part: which is as much as to say, I wish you may not take this in ill part. The like of the verb *Volere*, to will; saying. *Non vogliate.* Be not willing.

Also the second person singular of the future tense of any verbe speaking to an inferior with the Particle *non* going before it, you may command: *Non farai homicidio.* Thou shalt commit no murther.

Of the Infinitive Mood.

The Infinitive mood is helpt up with the verb *voglio*, I will, and *devo*

devo I ought : *Io voglio amare*, I will love, *Io devo amare*, I ought to love.

The infinitive mood is oft made a substantive, taking before it the masculine article *il*, or *lo*; *il* before a consonant, *lo* before a vowel, as hath been mentioned in generall concerning articles.

Deh dimmi s' l morir è si gran pena.

Prithee tell me whether to die is so great a torment.

Tu non t'accorgi del fuggir del hore.

Thou dost not perceive Times flying away.

The infinitive mood is accompanied with these prepositions. *A, da, per*, in the sense of a gerund, denoting matter or occasion of any thing; I meane a gerund in Latine chiefly, though it falls out so in English sometimies.

Come huomo che a nuocer luogo e tempo aspetta.

As a man for to doe hurt waits for time and place.

Questo non è tempo da travagliare.

This is not a time to worke, or not working time.

Per far sua vendetta, che non farebbe.

For to work his revenge, what would he not doe, or for the working of his revenge, &c.

An article of the masculine gender added to any infinitive mood, the same becommeth a noune substantive even when a demonstrative pronoune is put thereto.

Il mio definare non mi costa nulla. My dinner cost me nothing.

Il star su la notte e mal sano : To sit up a nights is not wholesome or sitting up a nights is not wholesome.

The Infinitive with the Pronoune onely.

Questo studiare è pur cosa dilettevole, This studying surely is a delightfull thing.

Note, if there be two or more verbs in a sentence, and that one of them be an infinitive, although they be farre asunder, and that the particle *si* be joynd to any of the first, *si* must still governe the infinitive mood passively. *Questo si puo vedere facilmente.* This may easily bee seene : *Come gl' huomini si la sciano ingannare.* How men will give way to be cozend.

Of the Participle.

The participle I meane that which is passively : for matter of

O con-

concordance is even as an Adjective. Only there are some few proprieties to be observed of it. Tis a constant attendant to the verb *s'ono*, and *ho*, for they can expresse nothing in a manner without them ; as *Io ho fatto*, I have done : *Io sono andato*, I have gone : though indeed both they and the verbs are auxiliar to all other verbs. As often as the passive participle is joy ned with the verbe *Havere*, it may be used two manner of way es, either to make the said passive participle to agree in gender and number with the mounet that it hath along with it : e.g. *ho aperte le vostre lettere*, I have opened your letters, *Ho ricevuti li vostri danari*. I have received your moneys ; or else to let the participle bee as it is without altering. *Ho aperto le vostre lettere*. *Ho ricevuto li vostri danari*.

The passive participle with *che* immediately following it, and beginning the sentence, maketh the ablatiue case absolute in Latin in English thus, as soone as, &c. *finito che io haverò di cenare me n'andrò a spasseggiare*. As soone as I shall have left supping, or have supt, He get me gone to walke. *Dormito ch'egli hebbe una mezz' horetta si destò* : As soone as he had slept but a matter of halse an hower he waked ; or thus, he had no sooner slept halse an hower, &c.

Of Gerunds.

A gerund with the particle (in) hath an indefinit signification ; as *in parlando*. In speaking.

A gerund accompanied with *vò* or *stò* is graced, and made more emphaticall by them. *S'ò cogliendo de fiori* I am gathering flowers : better then *Io coglio*, I gather, *Io vi facendo de gli amici*, I am making of friends, better than *Io faccio*, I make. A gerund sometimes becomes a noune adjective, *reverendo*, reverend. *Honorando*, honorable. *La riverenda autorità delle leggi*, The reverend authority of the lawes. And then they shew necessity, or desert : necessity ; as *il tremendo giudizio*, the fearefull judgement: desert, as aforesaid, *honorable padre*, honorable father.

Some sound like gerunds but are not so really, for if they bee resolved they betoken time, as a participle doth *leggendo il maestro la lettione* : The master reading the lesson, that is as the lesson was read by the master.

The

The infinitive mood of a verb with the particle *di* before it, and some word denotating time, or necessity, make up a gerund of Latin in *di*; e.g. *est tempus prandendi* *Ei è tempo di definare*. It is time to dine, or dinner time. The Latin gerund in *dum*, with a preposition shewing the finall cause of some remove, or motion is express by us with the infinitive mood, with *a*, *per*, or *ad*, before it. *Eo ad discendum*: *Vo ad imparare*, or *vo per imparare*, and when it signifies something hapned betwixt that motion, *inter discendum*, we use the particle *tra*, and make it thus, *tra il leggere od imparare*, 'twixt reading and learning, *inter legendum, & discendum*,

Of Supines used by the Latines.

Those Supines that in Latin signify motion towards some place are express by us by the preposition *a*, or *ad*, signifying (to) and the infinitive mood of any verb; *vo a cercare*, I goe to seeke; in Latin, *eo quesitum*, &c.

And those Supines that are passive in *a*, that shew desert or undesert of a thing, are by us express by the particle *da*, and the Infinitive of the verb *cosa brutta da vedere*, *res turpis aspectu*, an ugly thing to see to; to the which infinitive sometimes the particle *si* is affixt for a grace at the end of it, *cosa brutta da veder si*.

Lastly, Note how that a verbe active hath hath the signification of a passive many times in construction. *Lo farò pigliare da birri*. He cause him to be catcht by watch-men, but then the verbe must imply some kind of sudden, or violent action, after the verbe *fare*, especially.

Of the Verbe Passive.

The verbe passive hath before it selfe the Ablative case of the person or thing doing, and afterwards the person or thing suffering, and some other cases causd by prepositions, and the like. *Da me si segue la virtù*. By me vertue is followed. *Da buoni si fugge la compagnia de cattivi*, *con ogni studio*, by good men the company of wicked men is avoided with all care.

Of Verbs Neuters, or reciprocall.

They have ordinarily before them the nominative case of the

person or thing which doth, and that nominative case is followed immediately with some one of those particles, *Mi, ti, si, ci, vi, si*. And after it followes the genetive case of the cause why, why it worketh such an operation or effect in it selfe. *Io mi rallegra del tuo bene, lui si duole del mio male*: I am glad of thy welfare. He is sorry at my mishap. If any prepositions bee usd besides, then such cases are added which the prepositions governe. *Io mi affatico per lo tuo profitto*: I doe labour for thy profit.

Of Adverbs.

The knowledge of Adverbs is very necessary, for they declare the effects, and qualities of the verbe, no otherwise than doth the adjective those of the substantive. Now note that among adverbs are placed many prepositions that have the nature of an adverb, and the like of adverbs becomming prepositions, wherefore twere tedious to set downe all particulars concerning them, use and reading is that which must overcome all.

Adverbs of time.

First adverbs of questioning, concerning time, number, place, or quality of any thing, as *quando*, when, *quanto*, how much, how long. *Per fin a quanto*, how long? *quanto stara*, how long will it be first, &c. And the answer is according, *Ieri*, yesterday, *oggi*, to day, *dimani*, to morrow, *al far del giorno*, by dawn of day, *in sul meriggio* at noone. Now if you aske concerning how long time, *quanto vogliamo stares*, how long shall we tarry? *quanto pensan d'induggiare*, how long doe they thinke to deferre. Answer is made, *due tre quattro hore*, two, or three, or foure houres, *di giorno in giorno*, from day to day, &c. The answer to *per fin, a quanto*, is finche untill that, *infin a tanto che*, untill such time that, *dal di che*, from the day that, *to a quant' ha, or quant' è*, how long is it since? answer is made, *adesso*, now, *testò*, by and by, *poco fa*, a little while agoe, or the like. *To a quanto stara*, how long will it be first? answer, *quanto prima*. As soone as may be possible, *assai*, a good whil, *subito che*, as soone as that, *amar amano*, very suddenly.

Adverbs of number.

Question, *quante volte*. Answer, *alle volte* sometimes, *alcuna volta* some one time. *Tal volta, tal hora, whilome, il piu delle volte, most an end*

end, *ogni di*, *ogni hora*, every day, every hour.

Adverbs of place.

Question, *Ove*, where, *dove*, *idem*, *onde*, whence, *verso dove*. Towards what place, *per fin dove*, how farre? Answer, *qui*, hither, *colà*, thither, *costà*, there where he or you are, &c. *dentro*, within, *fuori*, without, *altrove*, elsewhere in *disparte*, aside. And note further that: *qui* and *colà*, are usd when a verb of motion is mentioned; otherwise *qui* and *colì*: After the manner of the Latines: that use *hic*, and *illuc*, with a verb of motion, *hic* and *illuc* otherwise.

The answer to *ad onde* from whence is? *di qui*, from hence, *di lì*, from thence, *di tontano* from a far off, *d'appresso*, from neere hand.

The answer to *Averso dove*, towards what place? is *verso qui*, towards hither, *verso là*, towards thither, *verso colà*, *verso costà*, *idem*.

The answer to *a per fin dove*, how farre? is *fin qui*, hitherto, *fin là*, thitherto, *fin costà*, *idem*. *fin sù*, as farre as above, *fin giù*, as farre as below.

Adverbs of qualitiy.

Adverbs of quality: as *in the modo*, in what manner, *di che maniera*, of what manner? To which is answered, *bene* well, *male* ill; *a studio* on purpose, *dottamente* learnedly, and the like. Note, that sometime with the same adverbs of asking, you may answer, *quando vogliam partirci*. When shall we be gone? Answer, *Quando vi pare*, when it pleases you, *quanto vogliamo stare*, how long shall we tarry, *quanto vi piace*, as long as you please. Thus much by way of question and answer, which is a kind of Concordance of adverbs.

Note that the negative *non*, in Italian comes before the verbe; whereas in English it comes after the verbe; specially by way of questioning, or doubting; as *non volete ancora andare*, will you not goe yet, *Non sarebbe difficile*, *il farlo venire piu a buon hora*, it would not be a hard matter to cause him to come sooner. Other particulars concerning adverbs may be exemplified out of the table of adverbs.

Of Conjunctions.

A conjunction is copulative or disjunctive, as among the Latines and it is impossible to set downe certaine rules what use may bee made

Of Prepositions.

made of them, bnt custome must make that knowue, but by the table of conjunctions you may lиде ont the sense, or what they signifie in construction.

Observe that in your conjunctions of chusing, *piu rosto che*, rather then, *piu che*, more then, *piu volentieri che*, willinger then, *meglio che* better then, *prima che*, rather then; *che* is most elegantly severd from *rosto*, &c. and are put in the ensuing clause. *Piu rosto vorrei morire che lasciar mi far ingiuria*. I had rather die than permit my selfe to be wrongd. *Con chi ti puo vincere meglio è cedere che contrastare* with him thats like to overcome thee, its better to yeild then contend: the like of those conjunctions that seeme to chuse the least of anything, *pure che*, so that, *almeno che*, at least that, *ma che*, but that, &c.

Note, that there are some that are epletive, and serve more for grace and ornament than absolute need. *E'*, *egli*, *ci*, *ben*, *ne* *gia*, *pur*. e.g. *egli nol saprà persona*, theres no body shall know of it. The practise of all those may be had in the dialogues ever and anon, or more fully declared in our alphabet of particles.

Note, that *se* for the most part governs the subjunctive mood, only when it is preposed to the preterimperfecttence of the Indicative mood, and yet hath the sense of the subjunctive mood. *se tu facevi a mio modo, non i' interveniva questo*, if thou hadst done as I would have had thee, this had not befall thee.

Of Prepositions.

There are two sorts of prepositions, some that incorporate themselves with other words, and they govern no cases, others that are severd, and governe cases.

Of the first, as *di*, *dispendere*, to dispense.

Inter, *interporre*, to interpose.

Pos, *posporre*, to put in the last place.

Tras, *trasportare*, To transport. And the like.

But observe that when these prepositions *in*, *is*, *dis*, *mis*, or *s*, bee added to any active, or passive word or verbe the same becommeth of the privative sense.

Fare, *fatto*, to doe, *misfare*, *mis-fatto*, to undoe, to misse.

Proportione, proportion, *disproportione*, disproportion.

Felice

Felice, happy, *infelice*, unhappy.

Costante, constant, *inconstante*, unconstant.

Memorato, mindfull, *Immemorato*, unmindfull.

Consolato, comfortfull, *Isconsolato*, comfortlesse.

Conoscente, a friend, or *Isconoscente*, A stranger or, unknowne body, taken for ingratefull sometimes.

Volger, to bend, *Svolgere*, to unbend. The / is usd ever when the word that it goes along withall begins with a *v*, or a double consonant. Though sometimes it is not alwaies in a privative sense, for *inanimire* to encorage, *incuorare*, to hearten, *invecchiare* to grow old.

Theres no set rule can be set for those prepositions that govern cases : but you may in the books of particles, and in our dialogues observe how they are used. For indeed prepositions serve all cases except the nominative.

Appresso di me, neere unto me.

Appresso a lui, in comparison to him.

Appresso un altro, afterwards another.

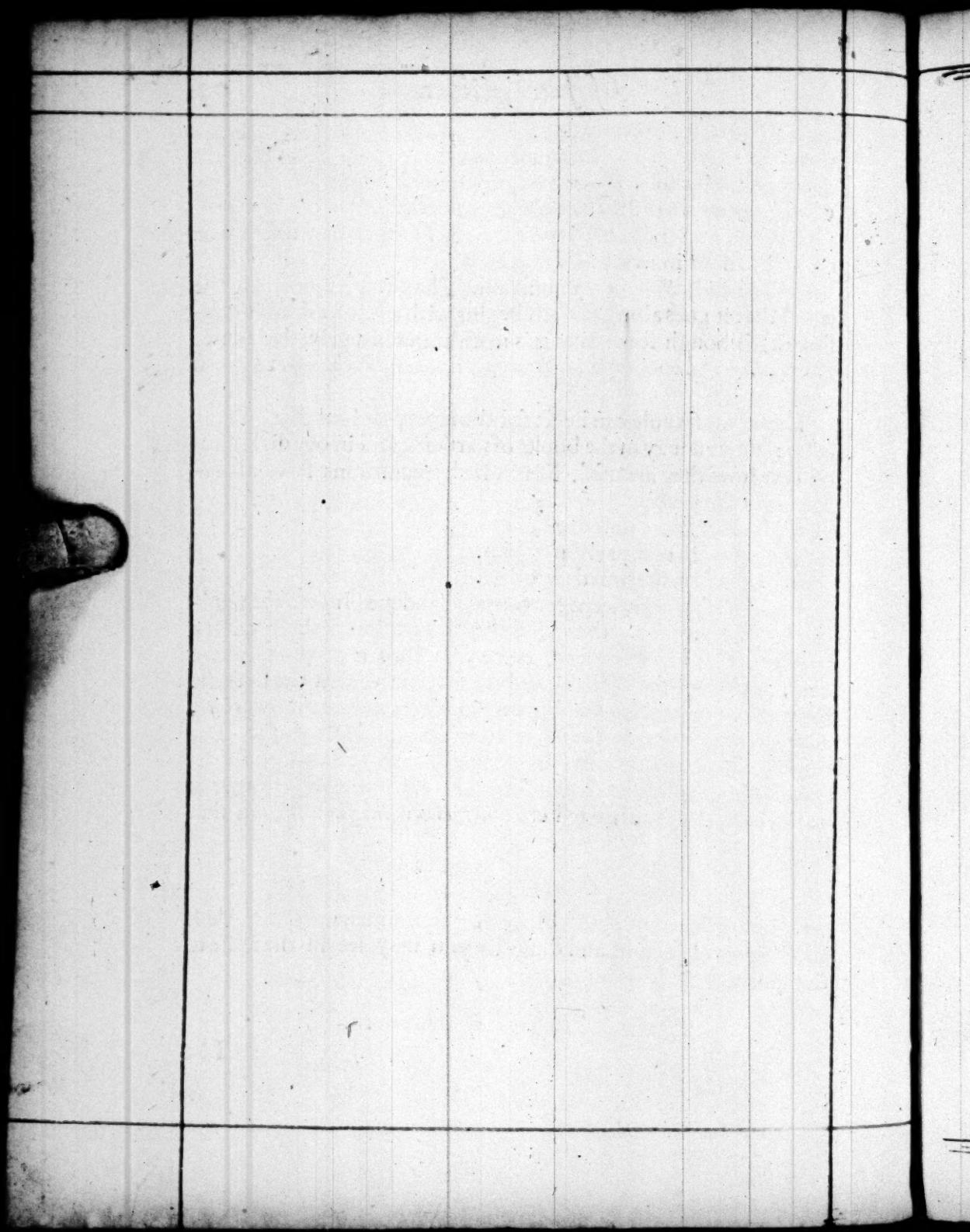
Non mi star d'appresso, keepe from neare hand me. Indeed the significations are various, therefore the observation of their variety must be curious and frequent. Note that Italian prepositions are never put twixt the adjective and the substantive after the Latines, for we say not, *molti in luoghi*, many in places, *molte per le caggioni*, *multas per causas*, many for the reasons, but *in molti luoghi*, &c. But betwixt the preposition and the noun some words may sometimes be interposed for elegancies sake. *Nel qui allegato capitolo*, In the here, or now alledged chapter, *Nel di lui giardino*, In that his garden.

Of Interjections.

By interjections mingled with other words men may shew their affections and passions, and thus, as you may see in the table to that purpose.

Thus much by way of Grammer.

The



A
DISPLAY
OF
MONASYLLABLE
PARTICLES OF THE
ITALIAN TONGUE BY
WAY OF ALPHABET.

Also, certaine Dialogues very necessary
to be throughly perused being made up of
most *Italianismes* or proprieties of the
Language that are, with the
English to them.

The like never before published.

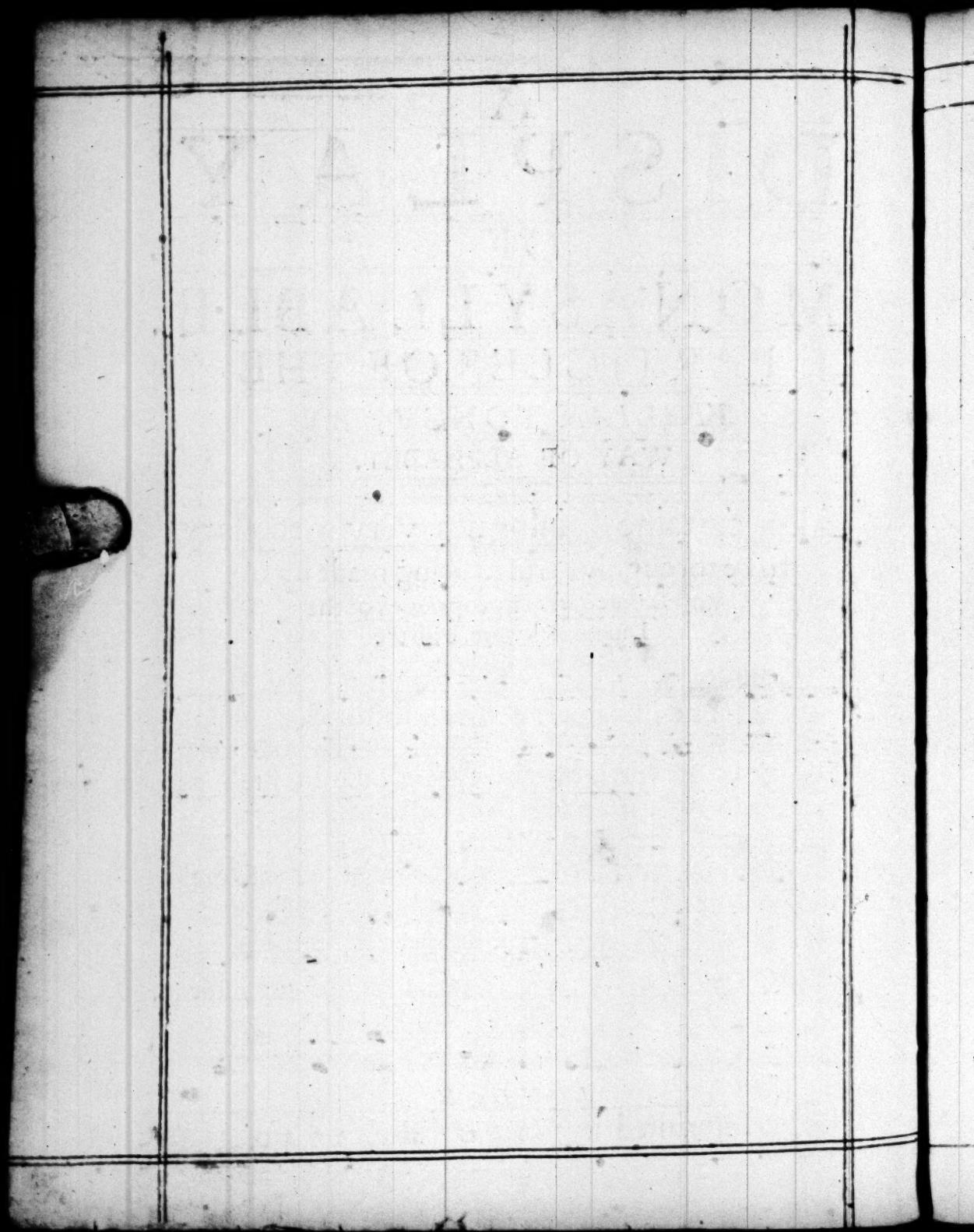
But now set forth for the speciall use of such as
desire to be accurate in the aforesaid Language,

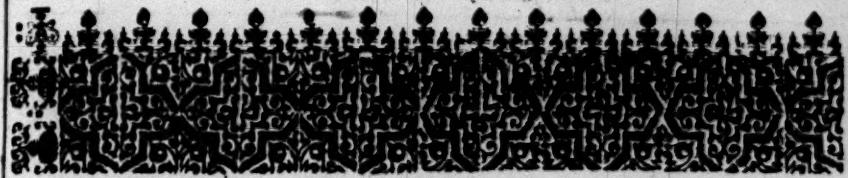
To which is annexed an Alphabet of primitive and origi-
nall Words underivable from the *LATIN.*

By G i o . T O R R I A N O , an Italian and professor
of the same within the City of *London.*

L O N D O N

Imprinted by *Thomas Paine*, 1640.





Al molto Ill^{re}. Sig^r mio il Sig^r Filippo War-
wick, uno de primi Clerici del Signetto di sua
Maestà, e Segretario principale del gran
Tesoriero d'Inghilterrā.

Rà quante virtù hoggidì accrescono lo splendore & gloria di V.S.l'intenderfi nelle lingue, aiuta non poco ad allargar i termini d'ambidue. Hor hauendo io mandato alle stampe alcune cose nodose & non giammai vedute inanzi incirca la favella Italiana; et oltre di questo sapendo io che V.S. si dilletta sopra modo d'applicarsi alle cose più ardue di quella, bo pensato che V. S. non haurebbe a sdegno di eſſer un altro Mecenate di queste mie fatiche fatte ad utile di tutti gl' Inglesi, ma con particolar disegno inviate a quelli che nella nostra lingua piu s'affaticano & piu s'intendono. Accetti V. S. questo libro come un picciol pugno del grande obsequio che io le devo. Non dabito che non

A 2

l'accetti,

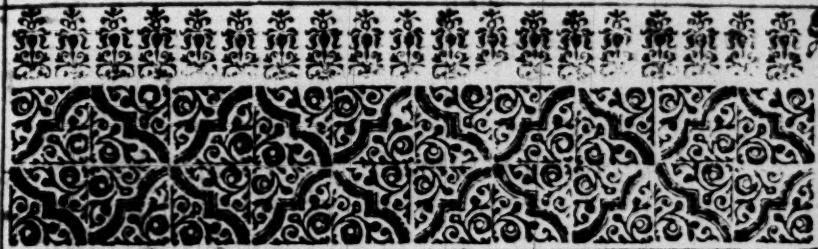
Epiſtola Dedicatoria.

l'accetti, imperocbe ella è tutta ripiena di cortefia, ma
dubito di me ſteſſo, affatto indegno d'un ſuo minimo fa-
voruccio. Nondimeno ſpero che l'innata ſua genti-
lezza ſia per vincere ogni mio riſpetto Cofì dicio afficu-
randomi con humiltà le baccio le mani & augurole in-
fieme il buon anno.

Di V. S. hamiliſſimo ſervitore

GIO: TORRIANO.

To



To the Courteous Reader.



Ow usefull these Particles and Dialogues will bee to you (providing our afore-written Grammer bee rightly understood) I needed not to speake of, but referre it to your owne experience in the perusall of them. Yet, for your better satisfaction know in the first place, that this Alphabet of Particles will helpe you infinitly, both in reading and translating , which exercises are more frequent in England then bare speaking . You may use it upon any occasion as you would doe a Dictionary, but all the Dictionaries extant, cannot give halfe the satisfaction concerning Paricles that this will doe, nor Grammers neither. For, some scarce speake of them ; others so confusedly and with severall methods, that before a man can finde out what he would, ther's a great deale of time lost, which now may be saved. As for our *Dialogues*, they were made on purpose to shew the proprieties of the *Italian Tongue*: insomuch, that if they shall be throughly understood, you may with ease understand any Author as farre as concernes, an Expression,

The Epistle

sion, Phrase, or manner of speaking, for if you shall doubt of a single word, as the name of a Beast, Plant, or Instrument or the like ; then you may have your ad-dresse to a copious Dictionarie, as *La Crusca* and *Florio*: You may perhaps reade a whole volume, and not meeet with so many knotty expressions, as you shall in some one or two of these Dialogues. But misconceive mee not, I doe not intend that a Scholler shall fall upon these at the first dash ; but after a while that he is season'd in the Language by some other more easie *Italian*, as the *Testament*, or other more familiar *Dialogues*. They are of diverse subjects for more varieties sake, neither is any *Italianisme* us'd above once ; (if I mistake not) unlesse perhaps in a severall signification : Also, the *English interpretation* is added to them, not Verbatim ; for it doth not stand with the nature of an *Italianisme* to be translated verbatim, for if it should nonsense would happily ensue upon it. I would not have you to expect any rare invention and lofty speeches ; for I have shunned them, the *Italianismes* are difficult enough of themselves, and I should but have cover'd them from your understanding by so doing, and so have lost my drift. My meaning was, not to teach by them any Science or Art, but only my meaning was to bring in those expressions into some reasonable forme of a discourse, that thereupon other applications might bee made thereof by way of imitation. Now, if any *Italian* that is unacquainted in the *English Tongue*, shall chance to conceive or say, that there are no other expressions in them, then are commonly scene in any ordinary booke, he may be answered that, by not understanding the *English*, hee is no fit judge in this case ; for purposelie I intend not by those Dialogues to teach any but the *English Nation*, which

to the Reader.

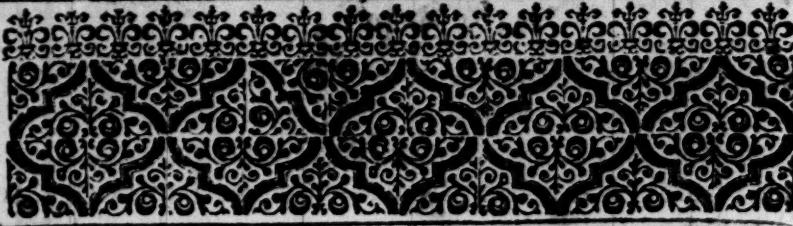
which will immediately conceive, which is an *Italianisme*, which is not, when any shall goe about to *English* it. Some other expressions are us'd that are vulgar, yet none but such as are approveable by good authority; to ciment and linke the other together, which could not be avoyded. In summe nothing ever came out to this purpose before: Your acceptance of my former endeavours have encouraged me to these. View them with a courteous eye, and then judge according as you shall finde. There is also an Alphabet added, of originall *Italian words* but the Title to them, will informe you of the use of it. What hath escaped the Presse for want of my constant attendance at the revisés, I hope you will passe withall, as also with those faults which may have escaped my Pen, which I hope are but few or none, through feare of being too tedious. Thus still I intrude into your good favour to sue for an acceptance of mee and mine, accept of both and I shall still remaine your Well-willer.

February the 21.

1640.

Gio: TORRIANO.

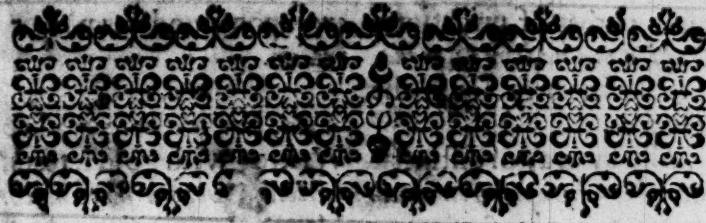
A



A juan Torriano su Amigo muy querido sobre su obra.

O por si mismo, desde la techumbre
Del Cielo, echa el sol dorada lumbre ;
No por si misma, empreñase la Tierra,
Ni tantas joyas dentro se encierra ;
No por si misma, haze miel la Abeja ;
Ni trae vellocinola oveja ;
Ni por si mismo, nadie fue criado ;
Ni por Ti mismo, has tu trabajado.
Porque, lis Peñascos que estoruaron,
Y (como Espantajos) asombraron
A los que anelauan en alcance,
De tu lenguaje, el cortés Romance;
Yà quedan (por tu obra) derribados ;
Y todos los rodeos atajados.
En deuda grande pues que caido emos,
Y d'ella de sacarnos, no sabemos ;
Tomad Seguridad ; de una Dama ;
Pagarte ha, la Fiadora Fama.

P E D R O H E N O L E Ñ A



The monosyllable Particles of
the Italian tongue, are here reduced into a
compleat Alphabet ; with the severall sen-
ses they are able to heare in English, as
you may see under here most cleere-
ly ; which Alphabet in a manner is more
usefull than a Dictionary.

A. To.

 Signe of the Da-
tive case serving
to any Gender or
Number indif-
rently, *a piante*, to plants :
a danari, to moneys. But if
in particular, or speciall,
then it is with pronoues
primitives, or a proper
name ; *A me*, To me, *a
Pietro*, to Peter.

Also of motion to a
place ; as *a Roma*, to Rome,
a Napoli, to Naples.

Tis sometimes apostro-
phed, sometimes not.

*To dissi una volta male
di lui a' parenti dolle moglie,*
I once spake ill of him to
his mothers kindred.

*Da qui a due giorni ver-
ra :* Two dayes hence hee
will come.

From.

A signe of the ablative
case ; namely comming
B after

A.

after verbes of privation; one, upon good termes or
Tolsi a masnadieri la preda, reason.

I tooke the prey from the
theeves.

Also by way of distinction: *Non fare differenza da*
quelle cose che si dicono a
quelle che si fanno. You
make no difference of those
things that are said from
those things which are
done.

In.

As a onta. In despight. a
buon hora, in a good houre:
Li soldati marciaro a schiere
The souldiers march in
ranks. *A petto,* in compa-
rison.

Also in a place of rest or
abode. *Egli si ritruova a Ge-*
noa il Papa. The Pope's in
Genoa, as one would say, by
this time.

In the gray, or his.

As salutace lo a nome mio.
salute him in my name, or
behalfc.

On.

As andar a piedi. To goe
on foot. *Montar a cavallo.*
To get on horseback.

Vpon.

As a punto nissuno. Vpon
no condition. *a buonragi-*

A.

one, upon good termes or
reason.

With.

As, scritte a lettere d'oro
Written with gold letters.

Molti vivono a pan bianco.
Many live with white
bread only.

Also signifying some po-
ture: *a ginocchi flessi,* with
bended knees.

By.

As, fo la farò pigliar a
cani. Ile cause her to be ta-
ken by the dogs.

Also generally, with an
infinitive mood, it signifies
as much as by, and the En-
glish gerund: *a cavargli*
i denti, by drawing out of
his teeth.

Also *Veggendosi con-*
mare a Gothi, seeing him-
selfe consumed by the
Gothes; *a cento,* a cento,
By hundreds, & hundreds:
a caso, by chance. *A forza,*
by force: *as a forza di brac-*
cio, By force of arme;

In manner, or like-
nesse of.

As dentifatti a bischeri.
Teeth wrought in the
manner or likenesse of Lute
pinns.

For

A.

For, as well as *to*.

As *Fate accorciare questa carne a cena*. Get this meat made ready for supper, as well as to supper.

Also, *E venuto quâ a posta*. He is come hither for the nonce, or a purpose.

After.

But then an adverb of time must goe before it. *I vi a pochi giorni*. A few daies after that time; *oggi a otto*: This day seven night, that is after this day to the eight. *Domani a quindici*. This day fortnight.

Towards.

Quel castello mira a Levante. This Castle looks towards the East.

According to.

Se facesti a modo mio. If thou didst according as I would have thee.

At.

Egli non vâ che a passo lento. hee goes but at a slow pace.

Also, *il natale si gioca a a dadi*. In Christmas time there's playing at dice.

About, or a matter of.

Being before any number or nowne numerall. *Eran*o

A.

a daci. They were about ten. *Molti pigliano servitù che a tre mesi li mandano via*, Many take servants that a matter of three moneths after they put them away.

Also *a* is taken for ornament sake. *A qui vi intorno* thereabouts.

Ab. Of.

If used before *antico*, *esperto*, or *eterno*: *Questa torre è ab antico*. This Tower is of old. *Io lo so ab esperito*. I know it of experience, or through. *Dio fu ab eterna*. God was of everlasting, or from.

Ad. To, or By.

For tis even as *a*, only for better sound sake the *a* is affixt. *Vno ad uno*, one by one, or one to one; *ad* before a word beginning with a vowel.

Al. By.

It is not ever an Article, but sometimes a Preposition.

A.

Al corp o di me. By my body, a manner of swearing.

Al.

As, *Al ultimo*, at length.

In.

Al cospetto di mio patrono. In my masters sight.

Al Sereno. In the open Ayre.

Al dispetto suo. In despight of him.

On.

Al contrario. On the contrary side.

Within.

Al di dentro. Within, or inward.

Without.

Al di fuori. Without, or outward.

Behind.

Al di dietro. Behind, or hindward.

Above.

Al di sopra. Above, or upward.

Under.

Al di sotto. Vnder, or underneath.

B.

Bè Well, how now.

BE t'ha egli dato niente per capo d'anno: How now, hath hee given thee nothing for a New yeares gift?

Bè bè sara assai per adesso. Well, theres enough for this time.

Faire, and comely.

Quel mercante ha i piu belli figlioli del mondo. That merchant hath the fairest children in the world : And then be' is apostrophed, for it is a contract, of 'belli, faire.

C

CHe used, as *il quale*, the which; relatively, or that which.

That which.

Tutto quello che è buono è desiderabile. All that which is good is desirable.

But

C:

C.

But.

Non amo che una donna.
I love but one woman.

Wherewithall.

Di che vai tu vestito.
Wherewithall doe you go clothed.

To what end.

A che fare se' tu venuto.
To what end art thou come?

Whence.

Dache procede? From whence comes it?

That.

Voglio che tu dica il vero:
I will that you speake the truth.

What, or how.

Che buon vino è questo:
What good wine this is.

For.

Dì pur liberamente che io ti prometto di non dirlo à niunò. Tush, tell freely, for Ile tell no body,

To whom.

Poetically for à chi, or à cui to whom: Ed io son à quei ch'el pianger giova: And I am of those whom weeping helpeth.

Why.

Che non venite voi ancora?
Why come not you also?

A thing.

Vn bel che. A goodly faire thing.

What betweene.

Vi furono che guaste, che sommerse cento navi: There were what between spoild and sunke, an hundred ships.

What.

Non sò che tu dici. I know not what thou sayest. Dio sa che dolor io sento. God knowes what paine I feele. Che vai cercando? What art thou seeking?

When, or as soone as.

And then it followes commonly a Participle, Desso che haurò, lamia lettione. As soone as I shall have said my lesson.

What kind of.

Betokening quality. Che peccati hai tu fatto? What kind of sins have you committed?

When, or that.

Accompanied with words betokening time, Maledetta sia l' hora che ella venne nel mondo: Cursed be the hour when she came into the world.

C

Good for what.

With the particle *da*, and the verb *sono* before it. *Le Castella quando sono troppo ruinate da che sono.* Cattles when they are so ruin'd, what are they good for?

That the.

Oft placed for the beginning of narrations of chapters or rests. *Che il Diamante è il più duro di tutte le gemme.* That the Diamond is the hardest of all gems.

Which.

Many times included in a parenthesis *se tu morissi (che Iddio non voglia.)* If thou shouldest die which God forbid. *Pan fratello abbandonava altro e (che maggior cosa è) il padre figlioli,*

Least that.

Che many times left out or understood for ornament after these verbs, *dubitare*, to doubt, *sospicare*, to suspect, *Temere*, to fear. *Dubitavano forte non Ser Ciapellotto gl' ingannasse,* They doubted extreamly lest Sir Ciapellotto should couzen them. *Cominciò a sospicare non costui fusse desso.* They began to suspect

C

lest this fellow were the man, *Temettero non fassero tutti quanti presi.* They feared lest they should be every one of them taken.

That you would.

Also on the way it may be understood, *Io vi prego mi facciate questo servizio:* I intreat that you would doe me this courtesie.

To the end that.

Andai dal calzolaio che mi facesse un paio di scarpe. I went to the Shoo-makers to the end that hee should make me a paire of shoos.

Chi, who?

A Pronoune interrogative, *Chi ha detto così?* Who hath said so?

Whom, or them who.

Vsd for the oblique case of it, *cui:* *Maraviglia fanno a chi li ascolta.* They make them admire who heares them.

Who.

Without interrogation, put indefinitely. *Non credi tu che si trattì qui, chi il battesimo ti dia.* Dost not beleeve wee are talking about

C.

about, who should christen thee.

Some.

Chi morì di fame, cbi di sete : some died for hunger, some for thirst.

Ci.

Vs, or there, or here.

To us.

A Pronome of the dative, & accusative case; *Egli ci diede il buon giorno.* He gave to us the good morrow.

Us.

Lui ci vidde venire. Hee saw us comming.

From us.

Also a Pronome of the ablative case, with verbes of privation. *Lui ci tolse la borsa.* Hee tooke the purse from us.

Here, or there.

An Adverb of place.

Ne ci fu, ne ci è : Neither was he here or there; neither is he here or there. More you may see in generall at the latter end of this Alphabet.

D.

Ciò, That.

Ciò, is in stead of *questo,* or *quello,* this or that ; and hath no variation in either number or case. *Nè di ciò les ma la ventura incolpo.* Neither doe I blam her for that, but fortune.

Co', or Con, with.

A preposition usd oft with *meco, teco, seco:* which is as much as to say ; with, with me, &c. and *esso* elegantly comes betwixt : as *Voi venir con esso meco.* Wilt thou come alongst with me ? the like of *reco,* with thee, *seco,* with him.

Non ho che fare co' grandi. I have nothing to doe with great ones.

Cm, Is an oblique case of *egli.*

Da, From.

From, or by.

It is a signe of the ablative case. *L'ho sentito d* *re*

D.

re da tanti. I have heard it from so many, or by so many, belonging to both numbers, *Da Roma*, from Rome, *Da Romani*, from Romanes.

For to.

Sometimes a preposition before an infinitive mood, to wit, if it answer or have relation to any thing mentioned before, and then it implieth a necessity, conveniency, reason, meanes, or cause of any action. *A che e buono questo?* What is this good for? Answer, *Da vedere*, to be seene : *Da mangiare*, to be eaten : *Da fare*, to be done.

Fit for.

If it bee added to those words, *poco*, little, *assai*, enough, *niente*, nothing, *bene*, well, *tanto*, so much, *piu*, more, is used adverbially, and hath the force of an adjective in its meaning. *Huomo da poco*, A man fit for little or nothing, or an idle man. Also when it is conjoyned with *che*, as hath been shewed a'ready : *Le Castella quando che sonorinate da che sono* : Castles

D.

when they are once ruin'd, what are they good for, or fit for? Also *Donna da marito*, A woman fit for a husband : *Io non sono da tanto*, I am not fit, or able for so much : *Questo non è da par mio*, this is not fit for such a one as I. Without *che*.

In.

With an adverb of time *Verrò da mattina*, I'll come in the morning.

Wherewithall.

Io non ho da potervi servire, I have not wherewithall to doe you service : *Non ho da cena*, I have not wherewithall to sup.

Since that.

But it must be before *che* : *Da che vi piace così*, Since that so it pleaseth you : or before an adverb of time, as *da indi in qua*, since that time to this.

Saving, or except,
or but.

Vid for an Adverb of exception, but then the thing excepted must immediately follow *da*, then *infuori*, or else *in poi*, must also succeed the same. *Io ho trovato tutti li miei danari da*

D.

un scilino in poi. I have found all my money excepting one shilling.

Tutte le donne sono qui da Caterina in fuori. All the woemen are here except Katharine.

Alone, or of.

Being prefixt to these Pronounes, *me, te, se, loro. Io farò questo da me.* Ile doe this alone, or of my selfe; or also *da per me*, the same signification.

Betwixt.

Da me a voi non vi è gran differenza. Betwixt me and you theres no great difference.

Then.

By way of comparision, *Altro huomo era alhora da quel che io sono adesso.* I was another man then, than what I am now.

For the use of any thing.

Vna botte da vino. A vessel for to keepe wine in, or usefull for the same purpose. The like of any other thing you may exemplifie.

In the manner, or like-

nese of.

Egli è vestito da Soldato. He is habited in the manner

D.

or likenesse of a Souldier,
&c.

Neere, or hard by.

Per che non vieni a etar da lato. Why come you not, and sit neere me?

Of.

By way of comparison:
Egli è da meno di me. He is of lesse worth than I. *Ma da più di molti altri,* but of more worth than many others.

On, or in, or from.

*Ditegli da parte mia. Tell him on my behalfe, or from me. Jo non dico da beffe mada dovero, I doe not speake in jest, but in earnest, *da buon senno. Idem.**

To, or unto, Towards.

Being joynd, or having relation to the Verbe *andare* to goe, or fuggire to flie, or get away, and naming or implying the party to whom one goeth, or runneth, it is a signe of the Dative case (whereas properly of it selfe *da* is a signe of the Ablative case.) viz.
Dove andate così infretta? Where are you going in such haste? *Aniwer, lo vado da mio Padre.* I go to my father,

C

D.

Father, the like you may exemplifie of *dal*, *da'i*, *da'*, *dallo*, *dagli*, *dalla*, *dalle*, which are compounds of *da*.

About, or a matter of.

Before any number, as *furono da cento*. They were about, or a matter of an hundred, &c.

Through.

Il giudice fu da pietà mosso a perdonare. The Judge was mov'd through pity to pardon.

At.

Da mezzanotte mi levai, I got up at midnight.

Unlawfull, or not fitting.

To wit, when it is accompanied with *non dire*, and *non fare*, &c. *Questo è un secreto da non dire ad un suo padre.* This is a secret not to bee told to ones father, or not fitting to bee told, &c. *Questa è un ingiuria da non far a un Turco.* This is an injury not fitting to bee offered to a Turk.

Every where.

Colui ha veduto il mondo che è stato da per tutto. He

D.

hath scene the world, that hath been every where.

Of, or from.

And thus it is in its genuine sense. *Dachi havete sentito dire questa novella :* From, or of whom did you heare this newes? Answer, *Dalli Mercanti in Borsa.* From, or of the Merchants in the Exchange.

Also *dà* is the Imperative mood of the verb dare to give, and then it ought to be accented; *nissuno mi dà niente*, no man gives me any thing.

De', or Del, signifying of, or some, or part of.

For the most part it signifies quantitatively, some, or some part of; as, *datemi del pane.* Give me some bread, the like of *de'* thus apostrophed, but then it is in the plurall number, as *Imprestami de' danari*: Lend me some moneys. The like of *dello*, *degli*, *delli*, *della delle*: signifying some or part of.

To.

Queste pilole mi fanno andar

riate moi l'artya,

D.

andar del corpo. These pills
cause me to goe to stoole.

Di, signifying of.

It is a preposition of the genitive case, as : *Che disse di me.* What said she of me. Attributed indifferently to any gender or number, also to nownes, adverbs, prepositions, and the infinitive of verbs.

With.

Uno de soldati fu ferito di lancia. One of the Souldiers was wounded with a speare. *Interniato di sei montagnette.* Compasseed about with six little hills.

Then.

A signe of comparison. *Egli è maggior di me.* He is greater than I.

From, also, out of.

As. Di di in di mi rai prolongando. Thou do'lt put me off from day to day.

Mi meni di un argomento in un altro. Thou leadest me out of one argument into another. Also *si parti di Roma*, Hee went out of Rome. To wit, when any place is meant or mentio-

D.

ned. *Egli è andato di Siena.* He is gone out of Siena. *Egli è uscito di casa.* He is gone abroad.

Against or what shall become of.

Che vendetta farà di lui che a ciò ne mena : What revenge shal there be against him : or what shall become of him that leads us to this?

In.

Tu farai disorte che. Thou shalt doe it in such a manner that.

Di inverno me ne sto al foco, distate al sole. In Winter I keepe mee to the fire, in Summer to the Sunne. Also. *Una donna di parto.* A woman in childbed.

Made of, or where-with.

Signifying substantively or quantitatively. *Questa minestra è di orzo.* This porridge is made of barley. *Questa mensa è fatta di duro legname,* This table is made of hard wood.

To wark or to perish.

E peccato lasciar andar di male tante mercantie. It is

D.

pitty to let so many wares
goe to wrack or perish.

To.

With infinitive moods it
signifies to. *Havete pensier*
di far gran cose. You have a
conceit to doe great mat-
ters: so you may exempli-
fie through a thousand.

Off or upon.

Questo cavallo va ben di
portante. This horse goes
well upon an amble. *Di ga-*
leppo, a gallop. *Di trotto,*
a trot.

By, or in the.

Fa cattivo caminar di notte. It makes but ill going by
night, or in the night. *Di*
forza lo feci venire: I made
him come by force. *Mer-*
canti grandi vendono le loro
mercanzie di grosso. The great
Merchants sell their wares
by the greater or lump.

Betweene.

Questo ferro sta di mezzo.
This iron stands betweene.

Worthy.

By way of comparison,
Io sono di più che non sono
molti. I am more worthy
than many are.

At.

Lo salutai di prima gion-

D.

ta. I saluted him at his first
arrivall or entrance.

Here away or
there away.

Non fa altro che andar at-
torno, hora di qua hora di là.
Hee doth nothing but tra-
verse about here away and
there away.

Amongst.

Di quanti che vi erano i o
fui il più disgraziato. A-
mongst as many as were
there, I was the unhan-
somest or the worst accou-
tered.

With.

Questa lettera io l'ho
scritta di mia mano. This
letter have I written with
my hand.

Some, or of those.

If put before *quello* or
quella and the plurals of
them. *Si trovano di quelli*
che lasciarebbono il mangiare
per giocare. There are some,
or of those, who would
leave their viuals to play.

Through, or of.

Io non morirò già di fame
se pur haverò del pane. I shall
not perish through hunger,
if I may but have bread.

A

D.

A noun substantive called a day, a morrow.

Buon di a V.S. Good day to your Worship, or good morrow,

Tea and nay.

By way of answer. Un dice di sì l'altro dice di no. The one sayes yea, the other nay

Also it is used for ornament sake. Chi non vorrebbe stare sotto di lui. Who would not live under him? Also, egli fa di mestiere. It is needfull.

Note, that it is handsomely used by way of Interrogation. Di che paese siete voi? What Countrey man are you, or whence are you? Answer. Io sono di Sicilia: I am of Sicily. But if any Towne, Village, or City be to be mentioned, we use da not di. Io sono da Castel Fiorentino. I am of Florentine Castle. Voi siete da Montopoli. You are of Montopolis.

Note, that di differs from de thus, being of the same signification. De belongs only to Genitives plurall or Masculine Nounes, and

E.

such as begin with a Consonant. Quasta è la vita de corteggianti. This is the life of Courtiers. Di is indifferently used either in respect of Number or Gender.

Dò, I give.

Dò il mio a poveri, I give what is mine to the poore.

E

E Without an accent, or ei, signifies and. Moreover besides, &c.

And.

Venne da me e mi disse. He came to me and told mee. Observe that you must use e before a consonant, et before a vowel.

Hce.

E being thus apostrophed, signifies as much as egli or ei, that is (hee) E si dolse a torto. He complain'd wrongfully.

Both.

When e is repeated, the first hath the sense of both, in English. E l' uno e l' altro singanna. Both the one

E

and the other is deceived.

If it be accented thus, *è*, it is the third person singular of the verbe *essere* to be, saying *è*, he, she, or it *is*; according as you apply it to person, or thing. *Egli è gran tempo che non ci siamo veduti.* It is a long time, that we have not seen one another. *Il mio patrono non è in casa ma la patrona vi è.* My master is not at home, but my mistress is.

Eh, Alack.

An Interjection of sorrow. *Eh non dir così per amor di Dio.* Alack, say not so for Gods sake.

Methinkes, or thou thinkest.

Also when it is thus (*e'*) apostrophed, it is a Particle of ornament, implying the English word, me thinks. *E' mi par a' bora in hora veder la morte.* Methinkes that every hour I see death.

F.

F

F.

Fa, He doth.

S the third Person of the present tense of the Indicative mood of the verbe *fare*, to do, or make. *Chi fali fatti suoi non s' imbratta le mani.* He that doth his own work, foules not his hands.

Fa, Doe.

Is the Imperative mood of the same verb *fare* to do. *Fa questo e viverai.* Do this, and thou shalt live.

Agoe.

It denotes distance of time, and for the most part it commeth after some adverb or another, as *egli fu qui non molto fa:* he was here not long agoe.

Fè, Faith.

Is a contract or abbreviated word of *fede*, faith, or truth. *A fè è così.* In troth it is so; But this is not so much in use, ualless by the

F.

the vulgar, or poetically.

Fè, He did or made.

Is a contract of the word, *fece* being the preterperfect tense of the verb *fare*; third person singular. *Lui non fe già questo a pos-ta*: Surely he made or did not this on purpose.

Fò, I doe or make.

Is the present tense of the verb *fare* to doe, and it is as much as *faccio*, I doe.

Frà. With or betweene.

Tienlo fra tè. Keepe it with thy selfe, or to thy selfe. *Fra l'un e l'altro non si fà niente*. What betweene the one and the other, there is nothing done.

In or within.

Fra tempo d'un mese. In or within a moneths time.

Amongst.

E fra tutti gli altri sono il più sfortunato. I amongst all the rest am the most unhappy.

At.

In this sense and phrase

G.

it carries the sense of (at) *fra duo vesperi*: At the evening or twilight.

Fù, hath beene or was.

It is the second preterperfect tense of the verb *es-sere*, singular number third person. *Egli non fù si ac-corto come mi credeva*. He hath not beene, or was not so cunning as I thought.

G.

Gia. Already.

E Gia fatto. It is done already.

Seeing that or
since that.

Giache non voi io non ti posso forzare: since that thou wilt not, I cannot force thee.

Surely.

Non dite già questo acciò jo mi corucci. You doe not say this surely to the end I should be angry.

Which.

Gia Dio non voolia. Which God forbid.

Tis

G.

Tis now.

E partito di qua già un anno fa. He has been gone from hence, tis now a yeere since.

Well.

Gia, tempo fu. Well, there was a time.

Gia thus accented is the Preterimperfect tense contracted of the verb *Gire*. I went or he went.

Giù, Downe or below.

è sceso giù le scale. He is gone below staires. *Sono tutti la giù.* They are all there below.

Gli, The.

Gli is a Masculine Article of the plurall number. *Que gli sono gli huomini de quali io parlo.* Those are the men whom I speake of.

To him.

Then it is usd of a Pronoun of the Dative case, being accompanied with a Verb. As *Fategli appiacere per amor mio*, Doc him a courtesie for my sake.

H.

Them.

Then it is used as a Pronoun of the Accusative case, accompanied in the same manner with a verb. *Gli amazzorono tutti quanti.* They killed them every one.

From him, or them.

And then it is with some verb signifying privation, or taking away. *Io gli levai la spada.* I took his sword from him. *I' Soldati non gli involorano pur un sol quattrino.* The Souldiers took not from him so much as one farthing.

Giel, To or on him, or from him, to or on her, or from her.

A contraction of *glielo*, or *gliela*, &c. *se non gliel tolse tempestate o scagli.* If foule weather or rocks did not take it from him.

H.

Ha, Hath.

It is the third Person of the present tense of the verb *Havere*.

I.

P' avere, signifying he hath *Egli ha buon tempo*. He hath a brave time on't.

There are, or it is.

Ha dieci anni e forsi piu ch'è morto. There are ten yeares past, if not more since he died.
Ha gran tempo che non è stato qui. Its a great while that he hath not been here.

Hagh, wilt thou?

An Interjection of chiding, as *Faraicosi un'altra volta ha?* Thou wilt doe so another time, wilt thou?

Oh, ah, alas, I pray you.

Ha non mi fate male. Oh doe me no hurt.

Hui, Walladay.

Hui che miseria è mai questa. Walladay what a misery is this?

Hor, Now, would God.

Hor i' havessino essi affogato. Now would God they had drowned thee.

I.

I' I.

Being thus apostrophed signifies I. *Sò ben ciò che' s' mi fò.*

I.

I know well enough what I do.
The.

Without the apostrophe is an Article, of the Masculine Gender, and Plural Number. *I grandi han no il modo.* The great ones have wherwithall. And many times, the in English needs not be prest; saying great ones, not the great ones, though in Italian it will not doe so well to leave out i.

Il, The, my, or him.

Is an Article of the Masculine gender, and of the singular number of the Nominative and Accusative cases. *Il Signore è quello che può ogni cosa.* The Lord is he which can doe all things. *Il Signor mi disse,* my Lord or my master told me. *Che se io il vedessi* that if I should see him, &c. where indeed in such a case it hath the nature of a pronoun.

His or hers.

It signifieth as much as his, if it be accompanied with *colui*, or *colei*; as *il colui mangiare mi fa pò.* His eating doth me good. *Il colei parlare è molto gratiofo.* Her speech is very comely.

Note that it is be put to any Adverb, that Adverb then becommeth as a Substantive. *Il di sopra*, the part above, or the upper

D

I.

upper part. *Il disotto*, The part below or underneath, &c.

In. In.

In us'd in an indefinite and generall sense; In piante non m' intendo. I have no skill in plants: sometimes in a specificall sense, as *non è in casa mia*. Hee is not in my house; for, *Nella casa mia*: Which is as much as to say in the house that I owe.

Into. To, or At.

Then is it prefixt to Verbs of motion. *Io vò in piazza.* I goe into the street. *Se ne va di mal in peggio.* Hee goes from bad to worse. *La notte è meglio star in casa che andar fuori.* Its better staying at home then going abroad. Also *In capo al anno.* At the yeares end.

This way or hither.

That way or thither.

Then it is prefixt to adverbs of place. *Fatti in qua*, this way, è *non tanto in là*, And not so much that way.

Upwards, Downwards.

In the same manner prefixt to adverbs of place. *Egli va in su*, He goeth upwards, &c. *tanosto vien in giù*, and presently comes downwards againe.

Note. That such nouns, pro-

L.

nounes, or proper names as want or are most commonly without an article, have the preposition in with them. *In me*, in me. *In te*, in thee, *in voi*, in you. *In Firenze*, in Florence. *In Pietro*, in Peter, &c.

On or upon.

Lo trovai in capo della scala. I found him on the stayres head. *Dar in capo ad alcuno.* To light or fall upon ones head.

Towards or against.

In me movendo i rai. Moving his beames towards me, &c.

In the manner of, or after the likenesse of.

Questo cinto è fatto in biscia. This belt is made in the manner of a Snake, or in the likeness of a Snake.

By, or upon.

In sul far del giorno. Vpon break of day, or by break of day.

Of.

Andò in un servizio ed ancora non è ritornato. He went of an arrant, and as yet hee is not return'd.

La A, or The.

It is an article of the, feminine gender, singular number, comming before nounes: And it implies as much as a or the. *La casa*

L.

casa di mio padre è nella campagna. My fathers house is in the Country ; that is, the houle that my father ownes , or a house that my father hath is in the Country ; which *the* or *a* in English is best implicit and concealed , but in Italian elegantly and necessarily expressed.

Shee, her, or it.

Then it is joyn'd to verbs , and becomes a pronotune. *Se la faceffe miracoli non le si deve credere.* If shee wrought miracles shee were not to be beleaved. *Tu la maneggi bene.* Thou do'st handle her or it well.

There, thither, yonder.

in that place.

Then it is an adverb of place, and is evermore accented. *Egli se n' ando la per spiare.* He went thither to spie. Also *la* is a note in Musick.

Le, The.

It is an article of the feimine gender of the plurall number, and the plurall of *la* atore mentioned. *Le cose della campagna non hanno che far con le cose della corte.* The affaires of the Country have nothing adoe with the affaires of the Court. Also *Le* is many times exprest in Italian, when in English it is

L.

not, as hath beene said of *la*, as, *Le cose mie sono cose d' importanza.* My things are things of moment.

Them, or, to her,
from her.

Then it is a Pronoune, and of the accusative case, plurall number. *Io le viddi star tutte in piedi.* I saw them all standing up. Sometimes it is a Pronoune of the singular number, and of the Dative case ; and it is us'd when you would speak of a third person of the feminine gender ; specially when in discourse or writing you wold not repeat the word *signoria*, as, *Vost're signoria m'ha si fattamente obligato che se le dessi tutti i miei beni e la vita ancora non le potrei rendere il contracambio.* Your worship hath so obliged mee , that if I should give your Worship all my goods, and my life also, I could not make your worship a recompence.

Sometimes also it is of the ablative case : with a verb of privation as, hath beene mentioned before, *Io non le tolse niente,* I tooke nothing from her.

Shee.

And then it is thus apostrophed, *le'.* As, *le' mi toccò la mano.* Shee gave me her hand : instead of, *lei mi toccò la mano.*

L.

Li.

It is an article of the Masculine gender, of the plurall number, of the nominative, dative and accusative case, as hath been said of (gli) [the which examples may serve for the examples of Li in that respect.

There in that place.

It is an adverb of place. *Io lo viddi*, I saw him there.

Lo. The, or it, or thus.

An article of the masculine gender and singular number of the nominative and accusative cases. *Lo sperone mi strigne*. The spurre pinches me. *E non lo vede vo*. And I saw it not. It is oft us'd when Verbs, Adverbs, and whole sentences become substantives. And it is us'd more frequent then the article *il*: *Per lo anvenire*: From hence to come. *Per lo addietro*. From hence forward. Also for the time present. *L' andarmi a cercar stu non porta la spesa*. My going to find this man out is not worth ones while.

M.

Ma. But.

Voi volete ma io non voglio. You

M.

will but I will not.

My.

Ma. Accompanied or made into one with another word signifies my: *madonna*, My Mi-stresse: instead of *mia*.

Evils.

Ma': thus apostrophed is the contract of *mai*, evills: *Hanno castigarsi i ma' loro*. Their evills ought to be amended: but that is poetically.

Mai. Ever at any time never.

An adverb signifying (Ever) se mai *Io facessi questo*. If ever I should doe this: *Non lo farei mai per mio interesse*: I should never do it for my own interest.

Me. Mee.

A pronoune of the dative and accusative cases: *Se egli havesse menato me conessolus*: If he had brought me along with him.

To me.

Questa ingiuria è stata fatta a me. This injurie was done to mee.

Better.

Me', Thus contracted is instead of *meglio* better. *Tanto me' per voi*. So much the better for you.

Mi

M.

Mi.

A contracted prounoune signifying the same that (*me*) doth, but more of this at the latter end of this alphabet.

Mo. Now.

Tu voi mò fare del grande.
Thou wilt needs now play the brave fellow.

Why?

Mò che stai tanto a venire.
Why art thou so long a coming?

My.

Also joyn'd to other names it signifies (*my*) fratelmo my brother. Also it hath beene us'd anciently for a wife, in the steed of moglie.

A vengeance.

If it be us'd with some other word of execration: *Mò canaro*, Mary a vengeance take it, &c.

N.

Ne. Neither or nor.

Nè is first an adverb of distinction or denial, and re-

N.

fusall, and is commonly without a verb, as in the beginning of sentences. *Ne lo voi havere né lo vooirifutare.* Thou wilt neither have it nor refuse it. And then it is usually accented.

In, or, in the.

Ne', An adverb locall or of place, and then the article is understood: *Spasseggliando ne' prati*, Walking in the fields. *Ne' libri si leggono molte cose che non son vere.* In bookees are read many things that are not true. And then it is apostrophied.

*Peme, or Thence,
or Away.*

Ne. Being joyn'd to Verbs as oft it is, either before or after, hath these ensuing significations. First it serveth for an adverb of place: but then the verb must ever be of motion. *To me ne vado a spasso.* I goe hence abroad to take the aire. *Leise ne fugge.* She runnes away hence. *To me ne venissa.* I was comming hence to you.

To us, or us, from us.

Ne. A prounoune instead of *noi, or ci, us*: It is ever with the dative or accusative case. *Ne dendone levare lui ne diede il banchi giorno.* Seeing us arising he gave to us the good morrow. *La povera verga ne togliet il capo.* Poverty takes

N

takes our rest from us.

*Some, none, part of, any, of it,
of them, thereof.*

Ne doth most commonly serve
for an Adverb of quantity, ha-
ving ever relation to the chiefe
Substantive spoken of, or men-
tioned in the sentence as recipro-
call unto it, and is most elegantly
so often used to avoid repetiti-
ons. *Sigr mio voi mi dimandate
danari, Io non ne ho, se ne haves-
si ve ne farei parte, quando ne ha-
verò voi ne potrete disporre, mi
dispiace non haverne, visto che
tanti altri ne hanno che non ne
sono degni.* Sir, you demand some
moneys of me, I have none, if I
had any you should have part
thereof, when I shall have some
you may dispose of them ; I am
sorry I have none, seeing so ma-
ny have thereof that are not
worthy of it.

Is it not

N'è Thus apostrophed, and
before vero, is an interrogative.
*Questo mondo è una gabbia de
matti n'è vero.* This world is a
cage of fooles, is it not true ?

With it, or with them.

*Il mio padrone mi da ss poco
sala io che i one posso appena com-
perar le scarpe.* My master gives
mee so little wages, that I can
scarce buy me shooes with it.
Though this distinction may

N

seeme to be included in some of
the aforesaid, yet not so directly
as appears.

Nel.

Is a contract of *nello*, or *inlo*,
in the : but if it be with a verbe
of motion it signifies, into. *Va
nel orto, goe into the garden :*
Andò nel fnoço, He went into the
fire.

No, No.

By way of answer. *Volete ve-
nire? Signor nò.* Will you come?
no Sir. Alio after an Infinitive
Mood of any Verbe. *La posso leg-
gere ma recitar nò :* I can reade
it, but not reherse it.

No, No.

Double, if govern'd of the same
Verb: *Non son io nò :* No, no it
is not I.

The yea, or the nay.

*Non vi saprei dire né il si, né
il nò :* I could neither tell you
the yea, nor the nay.

Not.

Egli vive del suo, per che nò ?
He lives of his owne, why not ?

No'l, him not.

Io no'l viddi in vita mia. I saw
him not in all my life time ; in
stead

O.

Read of *non* *il* *viddi*. Observe that it is not used before words of two consonants. We say not *no'l scrivo*, *no'l studio*. I doe not write it, or studie it: but *non lo scrivo*, *non lo studio*.

Non, Not.

That is when we deny: *Io non voglio sopportar questo*. I will not endure this. Also when we forbid. *Non fare*, doe not.

Also we use *non*, not, no in the way of answer, if the verbe be mentioned or exprest againe in the answer. *E tornato vostro padre?* Is your father returnd? *Non è retornato*. He is not returnd.

O.

Either or.

A N Adverb of Doubt, or exception ò l'uno ò l'altro vera. Either the one or the other will come.

How now.

O, Giovanni dormi: How now John, dost thou sleepe?

Ob.

An Interjection of grieve, and divers other passions: O Dio

P.

mio, Oh my God.

Od, either.

Ponmi in cielo, od in terra, od in abisso: Put me either in heaven, in earth, or in the deepe.

P.

Per, By.

A Preposition, and if joyned with an Adverb, it signifies qualitie. *Egli venne qua per accidente*. Hee came hither by chance. *Per nome*, by name, *Per te*, by thee.

For.

Per alhora quello bastava: For that time that was sufficient. *Per esempio*, for example.

As.

Per ancora non mi sono risoluto. As yet I am not resolved. *Per conto di me*, as for me.

There.

Egli era li per attorno. He was thereabouts, *adesso è qui attorno*. Now hee is hereabouts. And then an Adverb of place is exprest also, as *li* there, and *qui*, here.

Ready to.

Sono per andar via adesso: I am

P.

am ready to goe away now.

Up and downe, or all over.

Quest' huomo io l' ho cercato per casa: This man have I sought up and downe the house, or per tutta la casa, all over the house.

Through.

La giovane arroisce per vergogna. The maid blushes through shame.

Over against.

Il suo albergo è per contra il mio. His lodging is over against mine.

In.

Menti per la gola. Thou liest in thy throat. *T' ti hai per male.* Thou takest it in evill part.

For as.

Per grande che egli sia non mi curo. For as great as he is I care not.

Piu,more.

Signifieth more, both in quantity, quality, and space of time, weight, number, or measure. *Egli ha piu danari che non ho io :* è più modi di congregarli è più tempo ancora. He hath more moneys than I, and more waies to gather them together, and more time also.

Many.

Pis anni hâ fecero loro questo; Many yeares agoe did they this,

P.

Any more.

Non farai più? Wilt thou do so any more?

Better.

Questo negoçio riesce più di quello che pensavo. This busines falls out better than I thought on.

Poi, Afterwards.

Mi dimando poiché io mi fossi
He ask'd me afterwards who I was.

Then.

Poi egli seguìò : Then hee went on.

Since.

Chi è stato qui poi? Who hath been here since?

Pre.

A Preposition much used, being combined with other verbs; as preferire, to preferre, and the like. Also it signifies a (Priest,) as *Prè Scarpafico*: Priest Scarpafico.

Piò, Good.

Questo cibo non mi fa prò. This food doth me no good. It is taken generally for profit, health, or wealth, or joy, or the like. *Buon prò vi faccia :* Much good

P.

good may it doe you: also used
in this signe, God give you joy.

Può.

It is the third Person singular
of potere to be able of the present
tense, and Indicative Mood. Og-
n'uno faccia quello che può. Let
every one doe what he can, or
what he is able.

Gods me.

Also a kind of an oath with ad-
miration. Italians use it much,
by adding unto it what they
meane to swear by; as Può far
la natura. Gods me, can na-
ture, or is nature able to doe
this?

X Pur, yet.

Pur egli dice il vero. Yet hee
speakes the truth.

Although.

I non vorrei, se pur egli volesse.
I would not although hee
would.

So that.

Pur che non mi sia di danno fa
quello che ti piace. So that it bee
not prejudiciale to me, doe what
thou list.

Not so much as:

Non vi resto pur uno. There
was not so much as one left.

P.

Bur:

Egli era qui pur adesso. He was
here but even now. Pur troppo,
but too much.

Me thinks.

Voi sete pur un gran pazzo.
You are me thinks a very mad
man.

On.

Di pur come tu voi che non han-
rai raggione. Say on how you
please, thou wilt not be in the
right.

At length, or at last.

E arrivato pur. He is come at
last.

Or else.

Vuoi tu venire o pur restar qui.
Wilt thou come, or else wilt
thou stay here?

Freely.

Entrate pure. Come in freely
as much as to say, you are well-
come if you will come in.

Still.

Pur ancora parole. Still more
words.

Ser Ciapelletto pur piangeva,
& il frate pur il confortava. Sir
Ciapelletto still was crying, and
the Friar still comforting him.

Offorce or necessity.

L'apostema bisogna pur che
crepi alla fine: The imposthume
must burst of force at the last.
There may be more significati-
ons of this Particle, but they

E

may

A mere expletive, only increasing the emphasis
of what is said.

Q. R.

may be comprehended in these.

Q.

Quà. Hither.

AN Adverb of place : *Passa aqua*, Come hither.

Qui, Here.

An Adverb of place, signifying here. *O füssi qui mio padre.* Oh that my father were here.

Qual, Which.

A relative Pronoun : *I' non so qual lo mi voglia.* I can't tell which I would have.

One, another, another againe.

By way of distribution : *qual è morto* : *qual vive ancora*, *qual mena la vita scontento.* One, is dead, another is yet living, another againe, leades a discontented life.

R.

Ra.

APreposition used much in composition before other

S.

words, as much as to say doing againe, or redoubling any thing together, according as the word or verb to which it is joyned doth import. *R.* is even so, but only that the ensuing letter after *ra* is ever doubled, where after *ri* it is but single; as *raffrena-re, rifrenare*, to refraine, or bridle in.

Re.

Used in the same sort at the beginning of verbs as *ra* and *ri*. If it be accented it signifies a king or kings. *Il Ré d'Inghilterra è un rè potentissimo.* The King of England is a most potent king. *Tal volta vi furono in Inghilterra sette rè in una volta.* Sometimes there were in England seven kings at once.

S.

Sa, knows.

THe third person singular, present tense, Indicative of *Sapere*, To know. *Chi sa che non habbia alcun altro disegno.* Who knowes but hee may have some other end, or designe.

His,

S.

His or hers.

Also a contract of (*suo*) *Hers.*
Questa è la moglie s' : This is his wife : but this is not much in use.

Se. Him, her, them.

Is a pronoune, both of the masculine and feminine gender : of the singular and plurall number, of the dative and accusative cases, signifying, him, himselfe, her, her selfe ; them, or themselves. To him or to himselfe. To her, or to her selfe, to them or to themselves. Also the second person singular of the present tense and indicative mood *se* : then it is thus apostrophed,

Thou art.

Tu sc' mio nimico. Thou art an enemy to me.

Six.

Also us'd for the number six, *Egli ha per lo meno s' cento lire d'entrata*, he hath at least 600 pound a year, & then *se* is apostrophed, and you cannot know one from the other but by the sense.

Whether.

A conjunction of doubling, *Non sò se oggi pioverà.* I know not whether it will raine to day.

Se.

By way of execration, *Se*

S.

m' aiuti Iddio. So God help me.

Although.

Pur che la moglie voglia, ingannerà il marito, s' egli havesse cento occhi. So that if the wife be but willing she will deceive her husband, although he had an hundred eyes.

If.

Se vi fossero tutte le vivande del mondo io non ne mangiarei. If there were all the *cates* of this world I would eat none. More of this particle read at the end of this Alphabet.

Si.

Doth serve in stead of a pronoune in the dative or accusative case, of either numbers or genders, as you may see, at the end of this alphabet.

Yes or in.

An adverb of affirmation : *Havete finito ? signor sì.* Have you done, I Sir. *Si in verità.* Yes in truth, yea mary.

So, or thus.

An adverb of similitude, or comparison. *Un huomo si corresse, si nobile, si gentile non viddi mai.* I never saw a man so courteous, so noble, and so gentle.

As well.

As an adverb of quantity, us'd rela-

S.

relatively or comparatively, in the stead of tanto, quanto, having a relation to, come, or quanto. Si lui come un altro. As well he as another. Mi affatico si bene per il mio disporto quanto per il vostro interesse. I take paines as well for my owne pleasure as for your profit.

As much, or, as well.

Being placed before Per, perche, per tanto, per quanto. Its the same in signification. Lo faro si per amor vostro come per il suo: Ile doe it as much for your sake as for his. Si perche n'e proibito quanto perche ei mi nuoce. As wel because it is forbidden as because it hurts me.

Yet, or never the less.

Se per altro non mi volesse venir inanzi si venga perche io li ho da dire alcuna cose. If for nothing else he will not compeere before me, Yet or never the less let him come, for I have some some things to impart to him.

And so.

Egli ando. Hee went e si gli disse, and so told him how that, &c.

So, and so.

Mi disse si e si che voleva far, che voleva dire. Hee told me so and so, how that he would doe, and he would say, &c.

S.

Indeed.

Being put after adjectives its as much as truly, verily, indeed. Cruda però, si bella. Cruell indeed, but faire. And it is ever accented.

Sin. Untill, or, to.

As much as, Sino, Vntill. So farre as dalla settimana passata sin a questo giorno ho digiunato. From the last weeke untill this day I have fasted.

As farre as.

Volete andare sin a casa mia. Will you goe as farre as my home.

Sta. This.

Us'd as a contract of questa. This, Sta mane mi son levato a buon hora. This morning I got up, rose, betimes. The like of sto, sti, ste. Also it is the third person singular of the present tense, indicative mood, of the verb stare. To be, or stand.

Not well, or sick, or so well.

Il mio amico non sta bene. My friend is not well.

Dwelleth.

Vorrei sapere done egli sta. I would know where hee dwelleth.

Apper-

T.

Appertaineth.

Non sta a te di rimproverare gli altri's errori. It appertaineth not to you to hit a man in the teeth of his faults.

It is.

Sta bene per questa volta. It is well for this time.

Ready for to die.

Vio padre stà per morire. My father is ready to die. And so you may put any other verb in the like manner.

Sù. Vp.

Leva sù rise up.

Vpward.

L'huomo fra tutti gli animali volta la faccia insù. Man of all living creatures looks upward.

Vp and away, on, goe so.

Then its an adverb of encouragement. *Sù andiamo che è bormai tempo.* Up let's goe, it is more then time.

T.

Tà. Thy.

A Pronoune contract instead of tua thine. *Ta bella mogliere.* Thy faire wife : but this is not so often us'd but in verse.

T.

Such.

Aso for tali. Such like : then its apostrophed: *Tù hai detto tā cose quali non puoi mantenere.* Thou hast told such things as you cannot defend.

Te.

A pronoune of the dative, and accusative, and ablative cases. vide afterward at the end of this alphabet.

Take it here.

If it be accented, it signifies take to thee or thy selfe this or that. *Che vāi cercando il libro? ec-co lo, tē.* Thou art looking the book, behold it, here take it.

Ti.

A pronoune and of the dative & accusative case, as aforesaid of, te.

To. Thy.

A pronoune contract instead of tuo, thine. *Il tuo carro è rosto.* Thy chariot is broken.

Take, or hold here.

Vedi quanti danari che io ho qui, sò. See what a deale of money I have here, here, take, hold.

Takerh.

Some have us'd tuo, for the third person of togliere, saying

T.

suò , for tuole , hee taketh . Egli
tuò questo in buona parte . Hee ta-
keth this in good part .

Trà. What with this , or what
with that , or be-
twixt .

Qui Vera ben da dormire per
tré , ma tra l'unio e l'altro io neva-
do privo . Here was good sleep-
ing for three , but what with the
one and what with the other I
am thrust out .

Amongst .

Tra gli amici ogni cosa è com-
mune . Amongst friends all things
are common .

Through .

Questo inchiostro passa tutto
tra la carta . This ink goes quite
through the paper .

Wish .

Io diffi trame . I said with my
selfe . Also it is a preposition af-
fixt to verbs to make them sig-
nifie with more efficacie the
nature of them , travedre . To see
through : and the like .

From , or over .

Passo a piedi asciutti tra que-
sta ripa al altra . Hee went over
from this shore to the other dry-
foot .

Tre . Three .

The number of three or a

T.

tray . Tre volte horvi cercato e non
vi trovai . Three times have I
sought you and could not finde
you .

A Tray .

Questo dado non ha il trè .
This Die wants a tray .

Tù . Thou .

The pronoune : Thou thy
selfe . Tu solo sei il mio appoggio ,
Thou only art my refuge . Also
it is affixed sometimes to the se-
cond person singular of some
verbs for the preterfect tense :
changing *ti* into *tu* . Hastejù un
fondaco di danari li mandaresti
in mal hora tutti . Hadst thou a
storehouse of monies , thou
wouldst send them all packing :
for *havesti* : Hor festi morto
como io son vivo , Wert thou
dead as I am living , for *festi* .

Tu'l . Thou is ,

If it come before the article ,
il it becomes one word by ver-
tue of the apostrophe . Tu'l sai
pur troppo . Thou know it it but
too well .

Thus

V.

V.

V'.

T^Hus apostrophed signifies,
I when, whither : but us'd
poetically.

Và.

The third person singular of
the present tense indicative
mood of *andare*, To goe.

Goeth, or goes.

Chi va a piedi chi va a cavallo.
Some goe on foot, some on
horse back. Also the second per-
son of the imperative mood of
the same verb *andare*. *Va con Dio.*
Goe a Gods name.

Vc. See, behold.

For *vedi* : *Ve quel che tu hai
fatto.* See, behold what thou
haest done.

There.

Vc. Thus apostrophed signi-
fies place, or there, &c. *Il signor
Antonio è egli in casa?* Non v'è.
Is M^r. Anthony at home? No, he
is not. *Lei non v'è mai.* Shee is
never there.

Doe you see.

Guarda ben v'è di non m'adi-

V.

rare. Look well to't, doe yor
see, that you anger me not.

You, or to you.

Also it is a pronoune, signify-
ing to you. *Se non ve l'ha ancor
detto ve lo dirò io.* If hee hath not
told it you already, Ile tell it
you. See at the end of this al-
phabet.

Vel. It to you.

A contract of *ve lo* : *Io non ve
diedi a quel fine.* I gave it not to
you to that end.

Ven. To you thereof.

A contract of *ve ne* : *Se ven
fece parte ha fatto bene.* If he have
given to you thereof, hee hath
done well.

Ver. Towards.

Ver me feroce. Cruell towards
mee,

Vh. Alas, walladay.

- An interjection of pitty. *Vh
che troppo stento a morire,* Walla-
day, I linger to long in my
death.

Vi. To you.

The pronoune : To you, you
your

V.

your selfe. Ecco che io vi dò il buon giorno e poi dire che vi do niente. Behold I give you the good morrow, and then you say I gave you nothing.

You.

Non vi ho veduto stacent' anni. I have not seene you these hundred yeares.

From you.

Io non vi tolgo piu del dovere. I take not from you more than is due.

There.

Se vi fusse statol' haverei veduto. If hee had beeene there I should have seene him.

Un. An.

Un huomo da bene è sempre tale. An honest man is always alike.

A.

Un huomo si degna di far cose da fanciullo. A man scornes to do childrens actions.

One.

Un huomo non è bastante a far un vetro. One man is not suffi-

Z.

cient to make a glasse. Jo viddi un, I saw one.

Vo. I goe.

The present tense, first person, singular, of andare To goe. Hora jo me ne vò. In composition it stands for *vostro*, as *Vosignoria*, your Worship.

Voi. Yee, You.

A pronounce the plurall of *Tu*, Voi sete huomini pij, Yee are pious men : it is us'd in the singular number speaking, but to one, for a certaine point of manners. E voi che oratione usate dì dire. And what prayer doe you use. Yo' apostrophed the same as voi.

Z.

Zit.

Z It che non ti senta parlare. Whist that I heare thee not speak a word.

How

How some of the aforesaid Particles are used joyned
ly, in a manner, one immediately following
the other.

Note that *ce* and *ci*, are both ~~in~~ in pronunciation, yet different in
the manner of their usage.

<i>C'e'l</i>	<i>C'i'l</i>	<i>M'e'l</i>	<i>M'i'l</i>
<i>ce lo</i>	<i>ci lo</i>	<i>me lo</i>	<i>mi lo</i>
<i>ce gli</i>	<i>ci gli</i>	<i>me gli</i>	<i>mi gli</i>
<i>ce la</i>	<i>ci la</i>	<i>me la</i>	<i>mi la</i>
<i>ce le</i>	<i>ci le</i>	<i>me le</i>	<i>mi le</i>
<i>ce ne</i>	<i>ci ne</i>	<i>me ne</i>	<i>mi ne</i>
<i>T'e'l</i>	<i>T'i'l</i>	<i>S'e'l</i>	<i>S'i'l</i>
<i>te lo</i>	<i>ti lo</i>	<i>se lo</i>	<i>si lo</i>
<i>te gli</i>	<i>ti gli</i>	<i>se gli</i>	<i>si gli</i>
<i>te la</i>	<i>ti la</i>	<i>se la</i>	<i>si la</i>
<i>te le</i>	<i>ti le</i>	<i>se le</i>	<i>si le</i>
<i>te ne</i>	<i>ti ne</i>	<i>se ne</i>	<i>si ne</i>

Note, if *gli* be joynd oft to these Particles *lo*, *li*, *la*, *le*, *ne*; *e* is neatly interpos'd, saying *glielo*, *glieli*, *gliola*, *gliete*, *glione*; It is, or to him, on, or to them, on, or to her; queste limesina *gliela faccio per amor di Dio*. This charity I beseech it on her for Gods sake.

Also *ce* is used before the Particle's, *not ci*. And so
of the other Particles.

<i>C'e se</i>	<i>C'i se</i>	These maner of combinations are most us'd				
<i>me se</i>	<i>mi se</i>	<i>M'e ci</i>	<i>C'i mi</i>	<i>C'i si</i>	<i>S'i ci</i>	
<i>re se</i>	<i>ri se</i>	<i>mi si</i>	<i>not</i>	<i>si mi</i>	<i>mi si</i>	<i>si mi</i>
<i>ve se</i>	<i>vi se</i>	<i>mi vi</i>		<i>vi mi</i>	<i>vi si</i>	<i>si vi</i>
<i>se se</i>	<i>si se</i>	<i>mi si</i>		<i>si mi</i>	<i>si si</i>	<i>si si</i>

The observation of these coupled Particles thus reduced with some study into this forme, never before attempted by any , will render you exact in the speech , and nimbler in the winding of the language. To have set downe examples of every one of them, would have beene somewhat tedious ; One that hath the way of himselfe, may frame his practicall examples. Others have the Master to teach it them *ex tempore viva voce*.

Note that those Particles are not included in one word, which I have set there, but are discrete, and onely follow one another in the manner as I have set them down ; I meane for the most part, unlesse an article be affixt to those Particles ; as *lo, la, le, li, gli : fatemelo sa-*
temegli, &c. without the article, *partiti si.*

Now note againe, that some Particles are incorporated with the verbe ; sometimes one Particle only, sometimes more. Then the last Particle endeth in *i*, if one of the two Particles be an article, and that the article be in the first place ; as *dallami*, give it me : better than to say *dammela, &c.* For we endeavour, as neere as we can, that they should all end in *i*, in this nature. Yet there is some exception if *l*, or *r*, stand before the affixt Particle, for then it may end in either : *farmi*, to doe me, *farme* : *calme*, I care for it, *calmi*, but more in verse than in prose.

Any of the Particles end in *e*, when a preposition goes before them. *Egli filamento di me.* He complaines of me, not *di mi*. *Ho detto questo a te.* I told this to thee ; not *a ti, &c.*

Also they end in *e*, when they are apart from the verb, although no preposition goe before them. *Purgan se sotto la sua balia :* and they make their purgation before thy Authority ; but indeed they must follow the verb, as this example sheweth : for if any of them shall goe before (as most times they doe) then they end in *s*, and are not incorporated with the verb : except the particle *ne*, which alters not : And if the said particles will needs end in *i*, comming after the verb, then they are incorporated with it, as hath been intimated already. *Si compiace*, he takes delight, *compiacesi*, *idem*. which of the two wayes is best, is left to the discretion of the writer, or speaker , presuming that he heare of the best , and reade of the best.

Note in the last place, that none of the above mentioned particles

ticles ought to be used before any Infinitive Mood, Gerund or Participle ; as *mi fare, ti dire, si dicendo, si pentito, si trovato* : but ever say *farmi*, to make me ; *dirti*, to tell thee, &c. ever losing, or casting away the last vowel of the verb, for 'twere absurd to say, *faremi, diremi*, as any body may perceive.

Perhaps some of the Critick crew may chance to censure upon these our particles so digested into an alphabet, and say that some of these observations might have been well spared. I shall answer that his judgement will never prompt him to this censure ; (if he have any more than is contained in his very name) but his inventive disposition. And for that, as it cannot blast this worke (being I presume protected by such as are above his malice) I care not. And I will remaine rather encouraged than any way daunted. This I perswade my selfe, that it is almost incredible how an Englishman may be eased in the way of translation ; setting aside all other benefits ; only by the various use of those small particles, so easie to be found as never before the like.



DIALOGHI ITALIANI CHE CONTENGONO in se la maggior parte delle difficultà & nodi della lingua Italiana, quali si possono poi risolvere e snodare mediante una buona Grammatica & il trattato delle particole.

A **G**ia per lettere Sig^r mio Io vi ho scritto il mio parere & il
dover vuola che restiate pago della ragione.

B E vero che mi venne per le mani l'altro bienti di sera in sul tardi
una vostra scritta di mano propria, one così a vedere mi volevate dar
ad intendere che io ho torto, e non voi.

A Io dico che una lingua si ha da imparar nella patria stessa però
stiamo sul sodo di questo.

B Niente di meno questo vostro dire e non dire, non m'ha chiarito
più che tanto; però adesso che ci potiamo parlare a bocca discorriamo
intorno a ciò; e diamo la giornata.

A Che giornata, ha più del soldato questo che del scolare: sù sù
stiamo in cervello, e facciamo la nostra guerra in pace.

B Giache volete così, Io non vi darei a traverso in disgratia che
amo pur la pace anch'io al par d'ogni altro che sia.

A Stiamo dunque d'accordo così, che il primo che rimarrà confuso
dia apertamente la sententia in favore al altro.

B Molto volentieri; in una tal lite impiegar procuratori, non
già, oltre che non portarebbe la spesa, ne ci vorranno altri testimoni che
la coscienza che fa per mille.

A O mi farete star sotto, od io voi, che non farà guarir pria che sia
finita, però mettiamoci in punto: Alla bella prima, comincio dalla
pronuncia, sò che questa non si può haver se non nella patria stessa e forza
che me lo concediate.

B Piano

*ITALIAN DIALOGUES, WHICH CONTAINE
in them the greatest part of the difficulties and knots of the
Italian tongue, which after may be resolved and un-
tied by the help of a good grammar and
the treatise of Particles.*

A Sir, I have already written to you my opinion by way of letter and it is fit that you should remaine satisfied with reason.

B Tis true, th'other day, late at night, I lighted upon a letter
of yours, of your owne hand writing, wherein as it seemes, you
would make me believe, that I am in the wrong, and not you.

A I say, that a language ought to be learnt in the country it selfe; therefore let us stand upon the businesse.

B Nevertheless this your saying and unsaying hath not satisfied me any more than so, therefore now that wee may speake by word of mouth one to another, lets make an argument about it, and let us set the day.

What day? Thats more like a souldier than like a scholler; come, come, lets have our wits about us and let us wage our warre in security.

B Since you will have it so, I would not cross you for anything, for I am sure I love security as well as any other who ere hee be.

A Let us then agree thus. That the first that shall bee confuted, shall openly yeeld in the behalfe of the other.

B Very willingly; what, employ Lawyers in such a suite as this? no sure; besides that it were not worth ones while, neither will there be needfull any other witnesse than conscience, which stands for a thousand.

A Either you shall make me yeeld, or I you, that it will not
be long before it be at an end, therefore let us set to it. Imprimis, I
begin with pronunciation, I know this cannot be had but in the
country it selfe. You must needs grant me this.

Dialoghi.

B Piano Sig^r non havete ancora del tutto ragione. Altro è imparar la pronontia da se fra'l popolazzo alla cieca, altro è impararla da qualche professore o maestro che possa correger dove vanno corretti gli errori. Voglio inferire che da un canto dice bene dal altro nò. Verbi grata, un Nobile o altro che si sia, di Natione Inglese se ne v'è in Italia, mettiamo quasi a posta per la lingua, quel tale se non si appiglia a qualche professore di quella, non farà mai riuscita che vaglia, ne nella pronontia ne nel resto.

A O la bella botta, come se io non hauessi praticato le migliaia d'Inglesi in Firenze & altre parti d'Italia che oltre una buona pronontia hanno i nostri modi di parlare sulle dita non che sulla lingua.

B Ancora non mi mettete paura con le vostre migliaia, sò bene che di 20 uno non ritorna a casa ch'è appia dir quattro parole che stiano bene, ma si ben io mi posso dar il vanto d'haver sentito in Inghilterra parlare, degli Inglesi pur assai, che non sono mai stati da là del mare, la lingua Italiana, tanto quanto nessun altro Inglese che stato sia di fuora via. V'è aggiungo a ciò, scriver più corretto.

A Havete il torto lì ne più no meno che nel resto havete asfapere che col molto cantare alcuno si fa musicò, col molto mendicare medico dove volete che costoro babbiano la pratica nè di parlare nè di scrivere.

B E l'uno e l'altro, che fanno vergogna ad alcuni che hanno veduto gli Appenini: alcuni de quali tornano ad impararla, tornati che sono d'Italia: & i professori di quà durano maggior fatica a disimparar un di quelli che hanno fatto il callo nelle discordanze che d'ammeastrane uno che ne sia tutto nudo.

A Io mi credeva che non tenestti tanto dalla parte degli Inglesi, ma m'havete così un poco messo l'animo a partito; è possibile che costà vi sia tanto da praticar la nostra lingua per ottenerla compiuta?

B State un poco a vedere: V'è sono degli Italiani da per tutto il paese, Varii Nobili, Conti e Contesse pa. lano stupendamente bene, parte de quali hanno havuto il maestro in casa, parte hanno imparato in

Italia

Dialogues.

B Soft Sir, you are not in the right altogether. Tis one thing to learne the pronuntiation of ones selfe amongst the vulgar blindfold; & another thing to learne it of soms professor or Master, that might correct where errors are to bee corrected. I doe inferrre, that one way say you well, but not the other. For example sake, Say a noble man or any other man whatsoever that is an English man, goes into Italy, almost on purpose to learne the language, that lame man if he betake himselfe not to some professor there of that language, shal never prove any thing worth neither in the pronuntiation nor in any thing else.

A This is pretty , as if I had not converst with thousands of English in Florence and other parts, that, besides a good pronuntiation , have our proprieties of speaking at their fingers ends as well as their tongues ends.

B Yet you scare me not with your thousands ; I know well enough that one of twenty scarce goes home againe that knowes how to speake foure words as they should be: But well I may boast to have heard many English men speake in England the Italian tongue and were never beyond sea , as well as any other whatsoever that had beene beyond sea; Ille adde more , and write true orthography.

A There you are in the wrong as well as in the rest ; know that with much singing one becometh a musician , with much practise of healing a physician: where would you have these you talke on, have any practise either for speaking or writing ?

B Both, that they doe shame a many that have beene past the Apennines , and some of them when they are come home out of Italy, begin to learne againe ; and the professors here, have more adoe to unlearne one of these, which have made a habit in discords, than to teach one that is altogether raw.

A I thought you would not have held so much on the English side. But you have somewhat altered my mind. Is it possible that there should be such occasion to practise our language for to attaire to it compleatly ?

B Doe but marke a little : There are Italians throughout the countrey; sundry noble men, Earles and Countesses speake admirable well ; some of which have had the master in the house some have learnt

Dialoghi.

Italia mà nel modo che accenai poco fà. Oltre, Mercanti si trovano senza numero che parlano bene e spedientemente ; vero è che alcuni di loro parlano disgraziatamente secondo che più o meno si sono serviti del precessore, od alcuna buona grammatica ; e quelli stanno freschi quando hanno da comparire in conversazione co' gli altri, che ogni tratto gli vengono rinfacciati gli loro falli da loro paesani stessi.

A Dite pur da senno o veramente mi tenete a bada ?

B Da senno ; fate solamente un viaggio in Inghilterra, che mi sa prete poi dire d'haver toccato la verità con le mani.

A Mi vien in pensier d'andare.

B Tal qual sono, sono vostro, per farvi la scorta e non pensate che io dica quello a bocca fredda nò.

A Resto tutto confuso e da quel che voi havete detto & dalla vostra amorevolezza ; però vi dò la sentenza in favore. E mi rincresce che non mi si faccia inanzi qualche mezzo per rendervi il contracambio, fuor che chi volesse solamente con rendimento di gracie supplire i difetti del mio debil potere.

B Vi sere reso troppo presto ; prima vedere l'esperienza, però finiamola così, restando in questo. Che è meglio veramente impararla in Italia co' debiti modi ; come se detto di già.

A M' havete fatto venir la voglia d'andarmene da dovero ; ma vi sete voi offerto alla corteggiiana col nò di nascosto ?

B Il mio stile non è di far coda alle corti, se in questa impresa vorrete far saggio di me, vedrete che a me non disdirà l'esservi a tutti suoi bisogni prontissimo satellite.

A Stetti alquanto sopra di me tra il sì & il nò. Ma hora mi son risoluto affatto.

B Andianceme che trouaremos forsi chi ci farà buona compagnia.

A Mercè di questa buona stagione ; meglio non poteva soffiar il vento in nostro bene.

B Ma prima bisognerà pigliar comiato da nostri amici.

A E metter in ordine le nostre valiggi in dimani, per partirsi poi sotto l'alba.

B Via ; perchè ho d'andar in un certo servizio d'importanza prima.

Dialogues.

learnt it in Italy, but in that manner w^cb I intimated before a while. Besides there are Merchants an infinite number that speake out of hand; tis true that some of them speake unbecomingly according as they have more or lesse made use of a Master or some good grammar, & they are in a fine case when they are to meet in company with others that every foot they are twitted in the teeth of their errors by their owne countrey-men.

A Doe you indeed speake in earnest, or doe you but hold me off?

B In good earnest, doe but make one voyage into England, then youl tell me that you have toucht the truth with your very hands.

A I am in the mind to goe.

B Suchas I am, I am yours, to be a guide to you, and doe not thinke that I speake this coldly, no.

A I am all addasht both with that which you have said, and with your love, therefore I yeeld unto you. And I am sory that there is not presented before me some meanes to restore the countervale, unlesse a mane would with a giving of thanks supply the defects of ones weake ability.

B You have yeelded your selfe up too soone, doe but deferre a while and see the experience, therefore lets end the busynesse concluding thus, That indeed it is best to learne it in Italy in a requisite manner, as hath already been taught.

A You have made me have a list to go in good earnest, but have you proferd your selfe in the court manner with a negative conceald?

B My custome is not to make a traine to the Court; If in this undertaking you will make triall of me, you shall see, that it shall not unbecome me to be at all your occasions your most ready vassal.

A I was a little considering with my selfe twixt yea and nay, but now I am fully resolved.

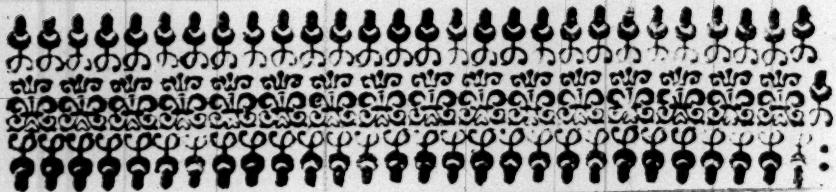
B Lets goe, for perhaps we shall find some good folke that will beare us company.

A God a mercie good seacion; the wind could never blow better for our good.

B But first it will be needfull, for us to take leave of our friends.

A And to set to our cloke-bags against to morrow for to be gone right before breake of day.

B Away: for I must goe of a speciall errant first.



DIALOGO SECONDO,
Incirca del Viaggiare, e dello contrario.
C. D. Parlatori.

C I quanto in qua è egli che sete ritornato d'onde stavate così
commodo.

D Qualche giorni solamente: Ma mi ritrovai in Parigi, come
farebbe a dire oggi otto; e per dirvi il vero son giunto a termine tale che
non posso star fermo in nissun luogo, se che credo che'l buon tempo mi
dia fastidio.

C Che' haveste la Tarantola nelle posteriori.

D Se non quella, la formica.

C Certo non sò qual huomo voi vi state, alle volte sete di qua alle
volte di là, haverete forse mandato giù del argento vivo.

D L'argento morto (e solamente vivo in quanto la effigie del re gl
infonde l'anima) ha questa virtù: e ci porta hora in questo or in un al
tro: & e quello che ci fa vestir bene, mangiar e dormir meglio, tra
cannar i bocali interi, insomma ci serve di e notte per cavarcì tutti gli
nostri appetiti.

C Credo però che habbiate havuto delle boccate di fame in vece di
pane: che sò ben che non potere far pasto d'argento.

D Giammai fin tanto che habbiamo questo folletto con esso noi ci
giugne alcun male; ne manco mangiamo il nostro argento in sostanza
come voi vi dare a credere: ma da folletto o Proteo si cangia in tutto
quello che noi vogliamo.

C Donque come tanti gatti, venghi che cosa si voglia cascate sempre
in piedi. Pure notche cene stiamo a casa praticando i muncoli stiamo più
al sicuro.

D Que' vostri mutoli mi farebbero dare in mille pazzie che appena
fanno far un poco d'un segno per farsi intendere che si potrebbero vender
nunimercato al incanto.

C Et.

THE SECOND DIALOGUE.

Concerning travelling and its contrary.

C. D. Speakers.

C How long is it since you return'd from the place where you
liv'd at such ease?

D Only some few dayes. But I was in Paris as might be this day
evening , and for to tell you the truthe I am come to that place I
can be still in no place , in so much that I thinke that prosperity is
that which offends me.

C What have you got the Tarantola in your posteriorms?

D If not that the pismire?

C Truely I cannot tell what kind of man you are: sometimes
you are on this side, sometimes on that side, it may be you have
swallowed downe some quick-silver.

D Dead silver (and only so farre alive as that the Kings stamp
doth infuse a soule in it) hath this propriety, and conveys us now
and then in this place, now and then in that, and it is that which
makes us clothe well, eat and drinke better, and to take of whole
pottles; in summe it stands us instead both day and night to glut
all our appetites.

C Yet I believe you have had many a mouthfull of hunger instead of bread : I know you cannot make a meale of silver.

D Never so long as we have this Gobling along with us, does any hurt arrive us ; neither doe we eat our silver in the substance, as you believe , but like a Goblin and a Proteus it changeth it selfe to whatsoeuer we have a mind to.

C Then like unto so many Cats, come what will, you fall always on your feet. Yet we that are still at home dealing with the dumb, are more in safety.

D Those dumb folke of yours would make me run into a thousand madnesse ; for they can hardly make so much as a signe to be understood ; that they might bee shoud in a market at an out-cry.

Dialoghi.

C Et io al opposto se mi desse in certi vostri compagni chiacchieroni, rompientese, novelisti, bugiardi; mi converebbe uscir di me stesso non che fuor della lor compagnia, e voi non pigliato spasso in altro.

D Si corre pericolo pur troppo nella compagnia che io tengo, per pigliarmi spasso in niente altro come voi la volete. Accidenti strani d'ogni sorte: Soldati, assassini e che diavol sò io.

C Nò che vi par di noi altri: non duriamo ancora noi faticacento; il studio è un baston di bombace: e tal voltaci da una bastonata quando gli vogliamo involar alcuna cosa che faccia per noi.

D Ho dato bando alla pratica de defunti sbrigandomi da quella fatica morta, & abbraccio la pratica de vivi, e veder di tutto e saper di tutto da loro. Vi vuole troppo della pazienza a star là attaccato al studio giorno e notte lambicando il cervello, che infine tutta la casa puzza della Lucerna, e le carte fanno d'olio.

C Perdonimi Sig^r mio, noi non siamo tenuti a tanti inconvenienti, nò con questi nostri mutoli; gli abandoniamo ogni hora che vogliamo senza che facciano un minimo resentimento e quali li lasciamo tali li ritroviamo al nostro ritorno, siche la facciamo haver a loro la pazienza; La non vi riesce così con i vostri viandanti stelle erranti e linguaciuti, che forse stando loro sullo pontiglio d'onore facendo professione d'esser puntuali che che non è si vien alle spade & fassi quistione mortale; ogni uno vuol star sopra la sua, il cedere è cosa da vigliacco Ecco bello esfinito il pellegrinaggio, & ogni lor disegno va di male.

D Non sete a caso, con queste difficoltà che vi trovate, distemperate utile potete voi cavar dalla sola lettura de libri.

C Ci rende pieno l'animo di concezioni, che lo fanno star alegramente, d'indi il corpo n'è più sano, i suoi temperamenti seguendo quelli del animo come disse Galeno, e poi richezze ci apporta mediante le dignità a quali ci promuove. Gratis, dove altrimenti si comprano, mache, habbiamo ancora noi dove poter conferir il studiato co Theologi, Medici Legisti Strologi & una frotta d'altre professioni che non hanno

Dialogues.

C And if I on the contrary side should light upon some of your companions, talkers, break-braines, novelists, lyars, I should be constraind to run out of my selfe, much more out of their company; now you take delight in nothing else.

D Theres too much danger undergone in the company that I keep, seeing that I must take delight in nothing else, as you will have it. Strange Accidents of all kinds, Souldiers, and highway men, and the divell; I know not what more.

C Why what doe you think of us? doe not we endure labour and toyle? study is a cotten crabstick, and sometimes it gives us a sound blow when we would snatch any thing from him that may make for us.

D I have given over the practise of the dead, freeing my selfe of that dead labour, and I embrace the practise of the living, to see all and know all of them. Theres but so much patience required to be there alwaies fixt at ones study, night and day distilling the braine; that in the end the whole house stinks of the lamp, and the papers smell of oyle.

C Excuse me sir. We are not held to so many inconveniences, no, with these our dumb, we abandon them every houre that wee list; without their making of the least opposition; and as we leave them, so we find them at our retarne; so that we make them have the patience. It falls not so with you travellors, wandring starres, & tougue-tied, for it may chaunce they standing upon their points of honor professing to be punctuall before any man knowes how, swords are drawne, and a mortall combat comes on it. Every one will stand upon his guard; to yeeld is the part of a coward. Behold there is an end of your travels and every plot goes to wrack.

D You doe not come to the matter with these objections that you thus move. Tell mee what profit can you get out of the bare reading of books?

C It fills our mind full of knowledge, which makes it be joyfull, thence the body is the healthfuller, the temperamēts of it following those of the mind, as Galen said; then it brings us riches by the help of the dignities unto which it raiseth us to, gratis, whereas otherwise they are wont to be bought. But, we have also where we may conferre that which we have studied, with Divines, Phisitians,

Dialoghi.

mai veduto acqua salata: se non forse nella minestra, od altro paese, se non forsi in sogno. Pure vi farranno stravedere con le maraviglie che dicono di questo e quest'altro luogho, siso o condition di stato cavate da Mappa mondæ, restareste stupito.

D L'istesso utile & d'avantaggio ne forge dal nostro viaggiar non ostante i precipiti della fortuna, e che piu di rado ci valemo del nostro acquistato, habbiamo piu reputazione maggior gloria impiegati che siamo nelle cose di stato; per far ambasciarie. Per esser Maestro delle Ceremonie, Per esser interprete, per insegnar a principi le scienze e le buone lettere massimo le militari; per esser Geografi, per metter ben in iscritto historie delle vite de grandi Re e Principi e potiamo con ardire farlo dove che voi altri non potete star al martello del oppositione acciò non vadì per terra la vostra Teorica.

C Vi faccio buono una gran parte di quello che voi dite ma mortii, che reliquie delle vostre fatiche e sudori lasciarete in dono a posteri per farvi acquistar nome.

D Non vi pigliate briga di ciò, che noj al usanza di Cesare colla penna mettiamo giù la sera ciò che è intervenuto tutto il giorno; alle volte noice ne d'amo niente di scriver in fin a mezza notte. Voi fate l'occa di ridere ridete pur a vostro bel grado che non l'arrò a sfegno io: e anche vi farebbe meglio lo deplorare il vostro stato che è molto dissimile l'nostro.

C Non sempre si ride d'allegrezza.

D Dunque volrete mutar foglio, e mandar in bordello sta botte di Diogene assicuratevi che sarà per lo vostro meglio io piglierò l'affonto d'introdurvi nella nostra conversazione.

C Mi converrà far un gran sforzo che la consuetudine è hormai cangiata in natura conesso meco. La voglio vincere.

D Quest'è'l camino che vi farà vie piu saputo di quello altro, e consequentemente, vie piu honorato.

C Già che così mi fate animo, starò saldo nel appuntamento: tal sia di me se mai piu faccio cosa che non sia a vostro modo, morto o vivo che io mi sia. Omne solum, &c.

D Dunque lasciarete il pensier a me d'ogni cosa: Vedete chi ci si fa incontro.

C Ch:

Dialogues.

Lawyers, Astronomers and a number of other professions, which never as yet saw the salt water unlesse perhaps in their broth, or any other countrey unlesse in a dreame, yet they will make you admire with the marvels that they relate of this place, and that place, seat or condition of, and all drawn out of the Mapps that you would wonder.

D The selfesame profit and more ariseth out of our travelling, notwithstanding the precipices of fortune, and that we feldomie make use of what we have gotten: we have more repute, more glory when ever we are employed in matters of State. To make embassies, To be master of the Ceremonies, To be interpreter, To be a tutor to Princes of sciences and good literature, especially the military, To be Geographers, To pen histories well of the lives of great Kings and Princes. And we may doe it with confidence, whereas you cannot withstand opposition leſt that your very theory fall to the ground.

C I grant you much of what you say; But when you are dead, what reliques of your labours and paines will you leave as a gift to posterity to get you a name?

D Doe not you trouble your selfe with that. For we after the manner of *Cesar* with our pen set downe in the evening that which hath hapned the whole day; sometimes we make nothing to write till midnight. You make as though you laught at it. Doe, laugh as you list, Ile not be angry, though it woulde better become you to deplore your estate which is farre unlike ours.

C One laughs not always out of joy.

D Then youl turne over a new leafe, and bid a curse goe with this *Diogenes* his tub; assure your selfe twill be your best; Ile take it upon me to bring you into our society.

C I shall be faine, to undergoe a great tryall, for custome is almost a nature with me. But I will get the mastery.

D This is the way that will make you farre more knowing then you are, and consequently more honoured, &c.

C Since that you so incourage me, I will be stedfast in my designe: Mischief light on me, if ever I doe any thing againe that be not as you would have it, dead or alive. *Omne scilum.*

D Then leave all to mee: doe you see who is meeting of us?

C Ile

Dialoghi.

C Che si che è venuta l'ora da cena e non ci habbiamo posto mente,
per il nostro discorrere.

D Che no.

C A fe che egli è il vostro servitore accostiamoci gli che lo sco-
priremo meglio.

D Anzi e gli è il nostro compare, facciamoli carezze che egli ne
pagherà da bere.

C Ma chi tenirà là mira al tempo che non veniamo a rischio di
perder la cena.

D La terò io, che non la vorrei perder questa sera chi mi portasse
a donare una bella cosa.

C Sentite che il vostro servitore chiama ad alta voce.

D Sì mifate la moccia hora; non vogliamo andar col nostro con-
pare.

C Si ma poi se non venissimo a tempo.

D Nostro danno, ma la vò rompere con il servitore se non ci man-
da qualche auviso auvisandolo noi lui prima dove ci trovaremo.



DIALOGO TERZO.

Incirca l'esser letterato e povero, & ignorante e ricco.

E. F. Parlatori.

E **A**ll' età nostra più puonno le richezze che'l sapere.
F Or si che le cose vanno sotto sopra.

E Sono più che satio di questo studiare che appena mi posso procurar tanto che mi faccia le spese necessarie, molto meno metter a mano qualche cosa a capo d'anno, caso che mi sopravvenisse alcuna disgratis. In somma le virtù vanno per terra: uox illud. Et genus, & species cogiturn ire pedes, & Apollo con le sue frondi, li suoi Parnasi ghirlande, hedere e lauri, dache sono.

F Pur

Dialogues.

C. What will you lay it is supper time, and we have not minded it for our discoursing?

D. Ile lay it is not.

C. In troth it is your servant, let us draw neerer to him, and we shall discry him better.

D. Nay, it is our gossip, let us make much of him, and hee will bestow some good liquor upon us.

C. But who will looke to the time of the day, that wee hazard not the losse of our supper.

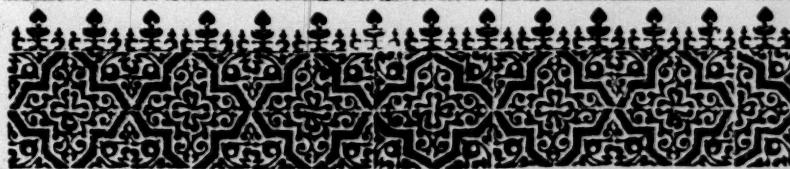
D. That will I, for I would not lose it this night who ere would give I know what.

C. Hark, your man calls out aloud.

D. Now you jeere mee, shall not wee goe along with our gossip.

C. Yes, but what if we should not come tyme enough?

D. The losse is our owne, but my man and I shall fall out, if he send us not word, we giving him notice first where we shall be.



THE THIR D DIALOGUE.

Concerning being learned and poore, ignorant and rich.

E. F. Speakers.

E. IN this our age riches prevaile more than knowledge.

F. Yea marry, now things goe upside downe.

E. I am over weary with this studying; for I can hardly get so much as will beare my necessary expenses, much lesse can I lay up any thing at the yeares end, if a ranie day should come. In fine vertuclies flat to the ground, according to that. *Et genus & species cogiturn ire pedes.* Apollo with his branches, his Parnassus, his Garland, Ivy, and Bayes, what are they all good for.

H

F. Yet

Dialoghi.

F. Pur voi vedete che io la faccio assai bene.

E. Voi havete il pensier a casa, ma io no. Non mi misi così tosto alle lettere che giunsi la povertà.

F. A questo modo volrete lasciar in abandono, & haverle in odio facendone quasi beffe.

E. Atteso che per mezzo loro non posso sussistere, anzi mi muoio di fame, che vollete che faccia.

F. Deh non dite così, volrete far sì che il mondo si scandalizzi di voi.

E. Io non sto col mondo, il mondo l'haverà tanto più a caro.

F. Così a vedere, vi volete pigliar il buon tempo.

E. Di che sorte?

F. L'apetutto vi fa far ogn'cosa a sua posta, state pur a vedere che le delitie vi faranno prigione ne più ne meno che la povertà & il sapere. Voi ci andate correndo a più potere; la vostra mala sorte batte in questo, che non vi comportate da huomo stabile in veruna delle vostre imprese.

E. Bisogna metter la colpa adosso della fortuna, la quale è sempre instabile, faccia io pur quel che voglio, la non mi lascia far più niente.

F. Tralunate così un poco, ma quando sarete ben tornato in voi stesso, bramarrete ogni cosa dalle richezze & ignoranza in fuori: Le richezze per esser loro tanti ceppi da tenervi dal ben fare, & altrettanti speroni per incaminarvi al male. L'ignoranza per esser ella una prigione oscura simile a quella dell'inquisizione in quanto che molti ci vivono senza mai uscirne.

E. Tutto questo non mi va per la fantesia; spero che là fortuna al ultimo mi farà un poco di buon viso e non mi darà così di cozzo come ha fatto per il passato.

F. Si si; la vi verrà in contro a man piena.

E. In somma vorresti che io amassi la povertà per farmi poi letterato.

F. Non già io: hanno a fuggirsi gli estremi; voglio che soverchie richezze siano di grand' impaccio al imparare, che non si pensa mai più ad altro che a far robba e danari,

Dialogues.

F. Yet you see I make a reasonable shifft.

Your thoughts are homewards, mine are not. I no sooner took me to my booke, but poverty was at hand.

F. Then by this meanes you'l give it over, and hate it in the way of derision.

E. Since that by the helpe ofit I cannot subsist, but rather am ready to famish, what would you have me doe ?

F. Oh say not so ; you'l even give a scandall to the world.

E. I have nought to do with the world, the world will be the gladder of it.

F. Then it seemes you'l betake your selfe to your pleasures.

E. What else ?

F. The Appetite makes you doe what it lifteth : observe, and you shall finde that pleasures will make you a prisoner as soone, as poverty, and learning ; you run headlong to it as fast as you can. Your unhappinesse consists in this, that you doe not carry your selfe like a constant man in your undertakings.

E. The fault must be laid on fortune, which is always unconstant : let me doe what I can shee will let nothing thrive with mee.

F. You rave a little now, but when you shall a little come to your selfe, you'l wish for any thing but riches, and ignorance : riches, because they are as so many clogs to keepe you from well-doing, and as so many spurs to set you onward to evill doing. Ignorance in regard she is a darke dungeon, not unlike that of the Inquisition, in regard that many abide there that ne're can finde the way out againe.

E. All this will not into my head, I hope that fortune at length will looke on mee with a cheerefuller looke, and will not butt at me, as she hath done in former times.

F. Yes, yes, she'l meet you with her hands full.

E. In conclusion thou wouldest that I should affect poverty as a way to become learned.

F. Surely not so, extremes are to bee avoided. I conceive that superabundant riches are a great hinderance to learning, for thers no thinking upon any thing else, but to heape up wares and

Dialoghi.

danari, pigliando a credito infino dalla natura stessa ogni pasto un tanto; qual cosa gli doverebbe toccar sul vivo, sendo con difficoltà acquistate quelle richezze, con maggior difficoltà si con servano, e conseguentemente con molto più si lasciano andare.

E. Le richezze mediocre sono d'aiuto a leterati.

F. Pur si dice che la povertà è correlativo del sapere.

E. Se il sapere leva di bocca al corpo lo fa per pascer tanto più l'animo, e quello che non va in suole va in tomaia, di più ogni uno fa meglio le sue facende quando le volontà non gli stanno così ne' piedi.

F. M'era quasi risoluto di non haver più a far con carte de Filosofi essendo sempre andato a monte senza mai tirar un buon punto. Ma hora mutaro carta che non voglio che mi si dia più del ignorante per latesta.

E. Auvertite che questo ci è di buono a sperare, che il prencipe premia i saputi, si che niuno s'affatica a nulla.

F. Ma piano un poco non sapete che il soverchio sapere de gli huomini alle volte li torna in vituperio e danno, e li fa far alla peggio, mettendo a fondo, religione, bonta e tutto.

E. Evero, ho sentito adire, che un certo Filosofo, entrando un bordello per suo disporto, e trovandovi un suo discepolo, per saldar la sua autorità e reputazione, non hebbe altro adire al discepolo, che tutto arrossiva di vergogna, se non che a savi e saputi non e vergogna entrar in bordello ma si bene il non poterne poi uscire. Ma e cosa molto facile di dar di volta dal uso d'una cosa al abuso di quella.

F. E poi anchora haverete posto mente che l'ignoranza è alle volte scusabile, fatto che si ha alcun peccato nel domandar perdono, si suol dire e stato peccato d'ignoranza, che vuol dire l'ho fatto in fallo.

E. Anco il superbo ha per costume di far il simile: disprezza l'humiltà

Dialogues.

moneys, taking upon trust even from nature it selfe every meale so much, which should touch them to the quick. Those riches being purchaſt with a great deale of labour, with much more are kept together; and commonly there's most a doe at the parting from them.

E. Competent riches are a helpe to the learned.

F. Yet they say that poverty is a correlative of knowledge.

E. If knowledge takes from the mouth of the body, it doth it to feed the minde so much the more, for that which goes not into the soles must needs goe into the upper leathers. *Ital. proverb.* Moreover every one followes his busynesse best when pleasures do not stand in his way.

F. I was almost resolv'd never to have any more to doe with these Philosophers booke, for I have nothing but bid cast, and not so much as drawne one poore stake. But now Ile turne over a new leafe, for I will not bee twitted of my ignorance any longer.

E. You must take notice, that these hopes there are, that the Prince rewards, such as are knowing men, insomuch that no man labours in vain.

F. But soft a little, doe not you know that excessive knowledg in men sometimes workes their shame and prejudice, and makes them attempt any thing, sinking religion, goodnesse and every thing.

E. Its true, I have heard tell of a certaine Philosopher, that comming into a brothell-house for his pleasure, and finding there one of his students, to mantaine his authority and reputation, did not sticke to say to his student, who was a blushing for shame, how that for wise and knowing men it was no shame to come into a brothel-house, but not to get ont of it againe was a shame. But its an easie matter to passe from the use to the abuse of any thing.

F. Againe you may have observed that ignorance is at sometimes excusable, as soone as a fault is committed in the asking forgivenesse, one is ready to say 'twas a fault of ignorance, which is all one as to say I did it against my will.

E. Also the proud man is wont to doe the like, hee despiseth

Dialoghi.

l'humiltà nondimeno se n'ammantella per farsi veder humile ; ma appresso a poco vorresti con queste vostre istanze abbagliar l'intelletto, dando mi a credere lucciole per lanterne.

F. Sentite ancora questa, sapete pur che gli huomini quanto più sono atti per Mercurio tanto meno fanno a Venere piacere ; si che per insegne, a lor mal grado, portano due segni celesti del Toro & L'ariete, che non sonano mai bene lettere e lettiere.

E. Quando la finirete mai.

F. Con questa la finisco che, Autori eminentissimi hanno scritto, in lode della stoltitia ; & in dispreggio delle scienze : volendo che, siano vane ma in vero ho dato la burla fin adesso, hor voglio lasciar que' ignorantri ricconi nel esser loro, e caminerò addietro le orme de virtuosi per poveri che siano, almanco d'indi n'ha da nascer gloria immortale. Vi è una certa sorte d'ignoranza concessa, non già sola ma accompagnata. Siate prudenti come un serpente, ma semplici come una columba.

E. Appunto, la simplicità fa che ci serviamo in bene di quelle cose che mediante la prudenza ci rechiamo, e così havete dato nel segno, & hora sappiamo a che tenerci.

F. Et alla povertà si trova questo di conforto. Quelli che sono meschini poveretti navigano a canto il lito, i ricchi in alto mare, a primi in qualche fortuna di mare e facil cosa gettar una fune, a quegli altri ha del impossibile. Basti questo per hora, non restaremo a rivederci spesso, che metteremo a campo qualche altro ragionamento.

E. Venirò da voi il primo.

F. A rividerci.

Dialogo

Dialogues.

humility, neverthelesse hee cloakes himselfe with it, because hee would seeme humble. But methinks you goe about with these instances of yours to dazell my understanding. Making me beleevve that Glow-wormes are lanternes. *Ital. proverb.*

F. Heare mee this one thing more. You know that men, the more they are given to *Mercury*, the lesse they doe pleasure *Venus*, so that for their Armes, full sore against their wills, they give the two celestiall signes *Taurus* and *Aries*.

E. When will you have done?

F. I have done with this. Most eminent Authors have written in the praise of follie, and the dispraise of sciences, tearing them to be vaine, but indeed hitherto I have beene but in jest. I will now leave those ignorant Plutonians to themselves, and will tread the steps of those that are vertuous, for as poore as they be; at least thence will immortall glory arise. There is a kinde of ignorance allowable, bnt not alone by it selfe, but accompanied, Bee ye prudenter as Serpents, and harmelesse as Doves.

E. Indeed harmelesnesse causes that we make good use of those things which by the helpe of prudence we have purchased. And thus you have hit the naile on the head, and wee know what to take to in this case.

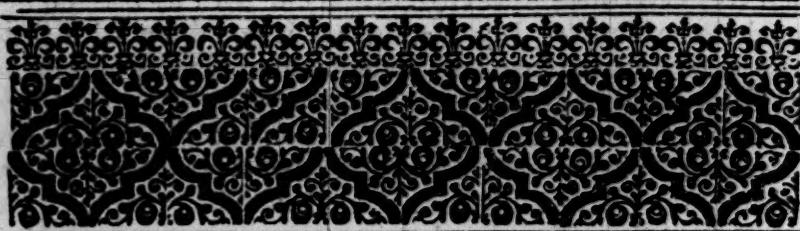
F. And for poverty ther's this comfort afforded. Those that are wretched and poore sayle along the shone side, those that are rich in the maine Ocean; to the first in a storme it is an easie matter to cast a cable, to the others somewhat impossible. Let this suffice for the present, we will not be long from one another ere we broach some other discourse.

E. Ile be the first to come to you.

F. Farewell till I see you againe.

The

Dialoghi.



DIALOGO QVARTO, Incirca il vivere una vita Corteggiiana. G.H. Parlatori.

G. **S**Ta a me che in vece di padre vi sono a' havervi gli occhi a-dosso.

H. Vene ho oblico grandissimo, ma mi menate così di oggi in di-mani.

G. Vorrei che facesssi a modo di quelli che vi vogliono bene.

H. Ciò è che vi vadi dietro al verso; ma io non veggio l' hora che mi troviate qualche buon appoggio nella corte da poter giocar sul sicuro, an-date dicendo di volermi far del bene, ma fin adesso ho dato gioco della mia persona e beni alla fortuna sotto speranza a'un non so che, non-dimeno mi rimetto a voi in questo.

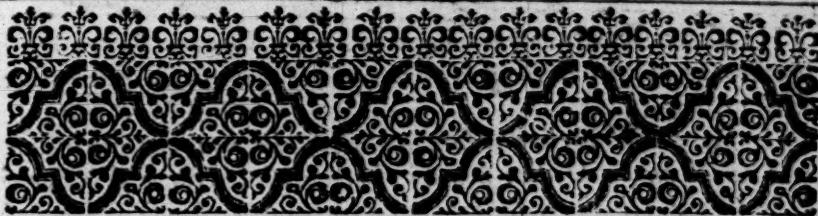
G. Forse che non state da gentiluomo, a che questo se potete vivere alla libera, la fatica e disaggi delle corti, il tristo albergo e peggior letto & altri incommodi mandarebbono in mal hora una compleSSIONE deboluccia come è la vostra, hoggi mai ve ne dovereste effer accorto.

H. La maggior parte di quelli che praticano le corti, par che ne facciano bene, & io non perdonarei, ne alla vita ne a quei pochi beni che mi trovo, per avanzarmi a qualche honorato grado, che fà pur bel vivere là dove. Maesta, Scettri, dignità, amplitudine & ogni sorte di grandezza si preggiano.

G. Quelle dignità non toccheranno già a voi, nò, vi converrà far il servitore dove che adesso con una mediocre entrata fate il patrono.

H. Jo

Dialogues.



THE FOURTH DIALOGUE. *Concerning the living of a Courtiers life.*

G. H. Speakers.

G. IT is my duty, who am to you in the stead of a father to looke over you.

H. I am most obliged to you for it; but you doe so put me off from day to day.

G. I would have you do as they would have you, who wish you well.

H. That is, to humor you: But I long you should finde mee out some good place in the court, that I might be upon some certainty; you give it out, that you will doe me good, but hitherto I have exposed my person and goods to fortune, hoping I know not what: yet I referre my selfe to you in this case.

G. As though you lived not like a Gentleman, to what end is all this, if you can live at your owne liberty, the trouble and the ill ease of the Courts, the uncouth lodging and worse bed, and other inconveniences would utterly destroy such a feeble constitution as yours is, by this time you should have perceiv'd as much.

H. The greatest number of those that frequent the Courts seeme to doe well of it, and I woyld not spare neither life, nor those few goods which I have about me to advance mee to some honorable condition. Sure it must be brave living there, where Majesty Scepters, Dignities, Renoune, and all kind of greatnessse is in esteemme.

G. Those dignities I warrant you will not fall to your share, you shall be faine to play the servitour where now with a reasonable income you play the master.

I

H. I

Dialoghi.

H. Io non so tante cose, ogni uno fà a gara, l'un con l'altro d'esser il primo ad andarci & in pochi anni ognuno diventa un Creso, facendo il grande.

G. Voi volete pigliar a fare un arte, che non ven' intendete, è una carica questa da altri homeri che da vostri, al corpo di me, ehe a salir sù per gli alberi delle dignità corteggiane fà di mestiere d'un ingegno più sottile che non è il vostro, per star attento quando si fà giorno o notte, quando sereno per pigliar poi il Signore nella concentura del tempo; se voi haveste provato ciò che ho provato io, voi fareste forsi ancora voi penitenza, benche al märco dispetto della fortuna mi sono tolto al ultimo di là senza quelle disgratie che sono sopravvenute ad altri miei compagni & emoli della corte,

H. Come volete dir male delle corti, e far giudicio temerario di quelli?

G. A patto nissuno; solamente inferisco che quelli che ci hanno da stare, bisogna che siano accorti, avveduti insieme gentili, cortesi, segreti virtuosi, e magnanimi, per farsi amare da maggiori, da minori riverire, dagli uguali imitare, anco da gli sconosciuti abbracciare; hora se vi basta l'animo di far tutto questo, fate secondo più v'abbella.

H. Adesso sì, che sete al caso; farò ogni mio sforzo. Ma ditemi un poco di gratia i corteggiani non si adulano.

G. O nò, se non forsi così la da lontano.

H. Dicono, che ad alcuni di loro tanto diletto apporta la falsa lode quanto la vera.

G. Suol alle volte esser più accetta ad alcuni una cosa donata che un'altra data a merito, n'è vero?

H. Ma questi tali credo che siano di bassa levatura.

G. I magnanimi non fanno di questa maniera. Volere il mio pare-re, servitevi della corte come del foco.

H. Non m'affale quello che volete per questo.

G. Il troppo avvicinarsi al foco scotta, col troppo allontanarsi de quello potrebbe morire di freddo. Hora credo di non esservi venuto meno in questa vostra richiesta.

H. La capisco molto bene, il foco della corte non mi abbruggiará già mai, che aguisa d'una Salamandra ne farò il mio pasto.

Dialogo

Dialogues.

H. I conceive not all this, Every one strives one with the other to be first there, and in few yeares every one becomes a Cresus, and carries it bravely.

G. You'l goe take upon you an imployment that you have no skill in, this is a burden for otherguesse shoulders than yours, for upon my life, to climbe up the trees of courtly dignities ther's need of a wit more refined than yours, to watch when it is day or night, when faire weather, to take my Lord upon the nick of time; if you had tried what I have, perhaps you would repent you to, albeit in the very despight of fortune, I got off thence, free from those disasters which have besafne others of my fellowes and competitors in the court.

H. What will you speake in the disparagement of Courts, and censure them so rashly?

G. Not I by no meanes. Onely I inferre that those that are to live there, ought to be such as are wary, foreseeing, withall gentle, courteous, secret, vertuous, and magnanimous, to purchase love from their superiors, respect fr om their inferiours, to become a presidient to equals, also to become embraced by those that are unknowne: Now then if you can compasse all this, then take your owne course.

H. Now marry you speake home, Ile doe my best, but I pray tell me, Doe not Courtiers flatter one another.

G. O no, unlesse a farre off.

H. They say some of them delight as much in false praise as in true.

G. A thing given to some by way of gift is more accepted than given by way of desert, is it not so?

H. I, but such as these are but of small breeding.

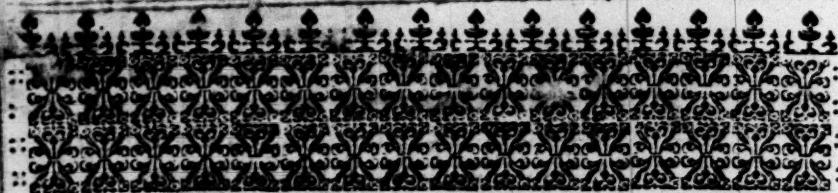
G. Those that are high spirited doe not so: will you have my opinion, make use of the Court as you woulde of fire.

H. I know not what you meane by this.

G. To draw neere the fire, scorcheth; to keepe too farre from it, there's a danger of perishing through cold. Now I thinke I have not beene wanting to you in this your request.

H. I conceive it to the full, The fire of the Court shall never perch me, for Salamander-like Ile make it my *pabulum*.

Dialoghi.



DIALOGO QVINTO.

In circa una vita ritirata.

I.L. Parlatori.

L. Ogliamo spasseggiare questa mattina nel horto, al nostro solito.

L. Horsù via facciamo una spasseggiatina o due come vi piace.

I. Qual strada pigliaremo andaremo da questa o da quella.

L. Io non ci do niente, a me è tutt' uno.

I. Se volete venir con esso meco, vi menarò entro il più bel conven-
to che habbiate veduto, e di ciò farò una scommessa.

L. Sete forse Romita o Frate voi, che vi diletteate in luoghi così
solitari; troppo stretta mi andrebbe una vita ritirata.

I. Puo far me, quel luogo è un Paradiso terrestre, e quelli che ci vi-
vono d'ogni obrobrio e scandalo ne vanno netti.

L. Si si, le cose sott' acqua spesse fiate tornano a gala, e quelli vor-
ranno esito, altrimenti ne ha da esser il diavolo.

I. Se stanno a regola della natura in quanto al vitto loro & eser-
cizio; del resto come religiosi stanno a regola della santa scritura: og-
ni eccesso di mangiare o vestire vien loro proibito da loro stessi, e non
vogliono il buon tempo di sorte nissuna.

L. Alla prima sì, che facevano le loro leggi loro medesimi, ma
hora li tempi si sono andati mutando di secolo in secolo e vi ci stanno per
per forza; si che colui non ha a dirsi sobrio che non puole giugnere il
vino, ma colui che potendo non vuole; o quelcor degli huomini sta così
di nascosto che nol vedranno gli occhi di Argo.

I. Ncn

Dialogues.



THE FIFT DIALOGUE.

Concerning living a retired life.

I.L. Speakers.

I. Shall wee walke this morning in the garden as we are wont
to doe?

L. Come, let us fetch a little walke or two, as you please
your selfe.

J. Which way shall we take, this way, or that way?

L. It is not materiall, its indifferent to me.

I. If you will goe along with me Ile have you into the finest
convent that ever you saw, and upon that Ile lay a wager.

L. What are you an Hermite, or a Frier that you delight in such
solitary places; a retired life would pinch me too sore.

J. Vpon my life, that place is a terrestriall Paradise, and those
that live therein are free of all scandall and disgrace.

L. Come, come, things that sinke sometimes float againe, and
they will out, or the convent will be too hot for them.

G. Why? for matter of diet and exercise, they follow the pre-
script rule of nature, and for any thing else, like religious men, as
they are, they doe follow the prescript rule of the holy Scripture.
They forbid themselves all the excesse of eating, or cloathing, and
renounce all pleasure whatsoever.

L. Yea marry at first they did make their own lawes themselves
but now times have altered from age to age; and they live there
upon compulsion; so that hee is not to bee tearmed a sober man
who cannot come at wine, but he that can and will not, Oh that
heart of man lies so hid that even Argus eyes could not see it.

Dialoghi.

I. Non volete già far da i cani degli hortolani quali perche non mangiano delle herbe, hanno a male e non vogliono che altri ne mangiano ancora. Però ditemi da senno, non è una vita ritirata un buon riposo per la vecchiaia, il foco arrivato che è alla sua sfera s'acqua, ogni corpo grave giunto al centro non più si muove, il capitano finita la guerra depone le armi il Nochiero entrato in porto coglie le vele, il pellegrino venuto il suo albergo si mette a letto per riposarc.

L. Ma non siamo venuti ancora a termine tale, quel andar a spasso, quel esser ben in arnese, quel sentir, e raccontar novelle, quel praticar co' forastieri, quel viaggia per il mondo m'aggrada pur troppo per farmi mutar pensiero; oltre che non mi piacerebbe la vita monastica sendo che gli huomini s'ingannano per lo più da sembianti sotto il sepolcro le marcite se ne stanno, sotto l'eburneo dente talvolta il vermicello, sotto il bel guanto una rozza mano, sotto una zazzera la caluitie, sotto una ricca veste una povera persona e disgratiata.

I. Anco delle persone ricche e dotte juxta illud sape sub sordida veste latet scientia. Basta non ve ne cale d'andare, ne a ad instanza a'un amico come son io.

L. Di me ogni mio amico puo far il suo piacere fuor che in tali casi, massimo adesso sendo io giovane col sangue brillante non potrei avezzarmi, a quella dieta Statica, che ogni pasto si da fuori a peso. Da una certa età in su non sarebbe gran cosa che per levarmi poi dalle cure di questo mondaccio e per fuggir disordini m'appigliassi a tal modo di vivere, per adesso l'ho in urta come la morte stessa; quando si vien a dir il mio parere non guardo in faccia a nessuno e vò dir a ogni uno la sua.

I. Venite al manco a veder solamente la leggiadria de quegli horti, forsi che pigliarete un poco di spasso a sentir cantar

Dialogues.

I. I hope you will not doe as the Gardners Dogges doe which because they eate no grasse, they cannot endure noe will not suffer any other body to eate thereof. Therefore tell mee seriously, is not a retired life a good resting place for old age : Fire when once it is got to its spheare, relis it selfe, every weighty body being come to its center moves not any longer. A Captaine, the battaile being ended, layes downe his weapons. A Navigator got to harbour, takes in his Sayles : And the Traveller arrived to his inne, gets him to bed to repose himselfe.

L. But wee are not come to that passe yet ; That going abroad to take the ayre; that going in good clothes, that hearing and telling of newes, that conversing with strangers, that tra-velling through the World doth please mee, but too much to make me alter my minde. Besides a Monasticall life would never take with me, seeing that men are for the most part deceived by resemblances. Under a sepulcher rottennesse lyes hid, under an ivery white tooth sometimes a worme, under a handsome Glove but a ruffe hand, under a Perewig baldnesse, within a rich garment a poore and ill-favoured person.

I. Nay, and some persons that are rich and learned, according to that, *Sæpe sub sordida veste latet scientia*. Well you have no minde to goe, not at the intreaties of such a friend as I am?

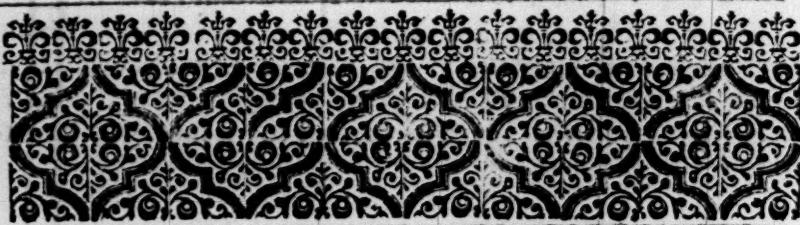
L. Any Friend of mine may dispose of mee as hee list, excepting in such occasions, especially now I being young and my bloud boyling within mee, I could not use my selfe to this proportioned dyet which every meale is weighed out to one. From a certainte age upward, such a thing might come to passe, that for to rid my selfe of the cares of this base world, and for to avoid surfets I might betake my selfe to such a kinde of life; for the present I hate it as death it selfe ; When I am to speake what I thinke, I stand in feare of no body ; but will give every one his owne answer.

I. At leastwise doe but come to see the beauty of those Gardens it may be you'l take some delight in hearing the Nightingale sing, then

Dialoghi.

cantar i rossignoli, potrete poi uscirvene a vostra posta che nissuno vi darà contra.

L. Pur che goda la mia libertà, Di buona voglia, andarò che a spassaggiamen ti mi trovo piu che volentieri.



DIALOGO SESTO,

Discorso Misto.

M.N. Parlatori.

M. Bisogna, che facciamo la cerca di questo nostro compagno che ancora non comparisce.

N. Facciamola, resto stupito come n'uscisse d'occhio, non potiamo far di manco che cercarlo.

M. Sto zuchero di tre cotte, sempre ci dà qualche piantone.

N. Forse che è andato per scuotere quei danari d'al S^r. Giacomo, e stenterà a cavar glieli di mano, di più ella non è la strada del borto, ma ci vuol buona pezza a ritornare.

M. Gli elefanti di Plinio che stanno cento anni a partorire fanno maggior fretta.

N. Pnr che non ritorni vuoto non importa.

M. Le cose che con soverchia ingordigia si cercano, il più delle volte si passano senza vedersi.

N. Ogni uno trova duro il sborsar danari.

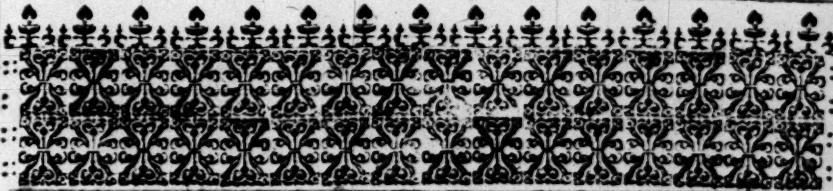
M. Sono il sangue del corpo politico, di rei quasi del corpo humano; ogni membro si rissente dove si tratta di cavar sangue.

N. E vero, Ma senz' altro haverà riscoffo li danari, imperoche il Sig. Giacouo e uno de primi mercanti di questa città, alla bella prima salda li suoi debiti, queta le polize, e lettere dì cambio, e chia risce i conti,

Dialogues.

then afterwards you may get out at your pleasure, and no man will hinder you,

L. So I may enjoy my liberty; with all my heart ile goe, I love to be walking, above any thing



THE SIXT DIALOGUE.

Of a mixt Discourse.

M. N. Speakers.

M. **W**E must looke after our fellow who appears not yet.

N. Let us; I wonder how we lost the sight of him, we can doe no lesse then looke him out

M. This cunning Gypsie; still he leaves us in the lurch.

N. It may be that he is gone to get in those monies from Signior *Giacomo*, and so hath much adoe to get them from him, moreover 'tis no small step thither; therefore he must be a good while ere he returne.

M. Plinies Elephants that are a hundred yecres a bringing forth, make greater haste.

N. If he come not home empty its no matter.

M. Those things whieh are too greedily sought for, for the most part a man goes by them without seeing of them.

N. Every one findes it a hard matter to disburse monies.

M. They are the bloud of the body politicke, and almost of the humane body; every limbe with-drawes its selfe when ther's a mention made of letting bloud.

N. 'Tis true; But without question he hath received those monies, for Signior *Giacomo* is one of the prime Merchants of this Citie; at the first he payes his debts, answers bills and letters of

Dialoghi.

conti, ne si lascia chieder i danari piu volte.

M. Se non faceffero cosi li mercanti, non verrebbero a dimani appena che farebbero banco-rotto. Dio voglia che non sia imbatutto in quelli che fanno la busca ogni giorno per la città; sotto finta di mille conoscenza et amicizie, cacciandoli poi nella rete tutto impamati.

N. So ben che non è capitato nelle scartate: Nondimeno visto che ei stà tanto a venire, sarà bene di cercarlo.

M. In ogni modo è tardi che si vuol fare?

N. Facchiaro di Luna tutta sta sera.

M. Tanto meglio, che non havemmo acaminar nel buio a tentone però nissuno ci farà oltraggio nel andare.

N. Ancor che facesse scuro tal saria, Io menarei colpi di cieco; a chi la tocca la tocca.

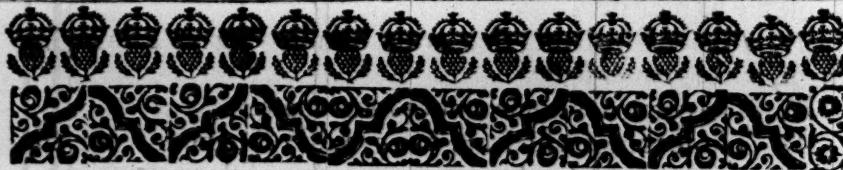
M. Buono, dunque metto il carico adosso a voi, che io saprei meglio menar i denti che le mani.

N. A che siamo: Io non ho che perdere però posso far il Capitano quanto che voglio.

M. Mi fate tanta prescia, appunto hebbi a rompermi il collo dentr' una fossa.

N. Venite dunque piu accocciò: ecco là il nostro compagno in procinto.

M. Una buona strada risparmira, è stato per li fatti suoi et hora viene a darsi la benvenuta.



DIALOGO SETTIMO.

In circa del vendere e comprare.

O.P. Parlatori.

O. V. S. è la ben venuta a la nostra bottega la ringratia che si sia degnata di favorir la nostra bottega anzi che alcun altra.

F. Totta

Dialogues.

exchange, cleeres accounts, and permits not that any should come to him often for monies.

M. If Merchants should not doe so, they would breake in a day. I pray God he hath not lighted among shirkes as daily shirk through' the Citie under pretence of a thousand acquaintances and friendships, and so get them into the net all intangled.

N. But I know well enough he is not lighted into ill company, neverthelesse since that he lingers so long a comming, it will bee best for us to looke him.

M. However it is late, what should we doe?

N. Its Moone thine all this evening.

M. So much the better, then we shall not walke in the darke groping, therefore no man will offer us an affront by the way.

N. If it were darke, it were all one, I should lay about me like a blind man; let it hit whom it will.

M. Good: then this charge shall be upon you, for my part I could better lay about me with my teeth then my hands.

N. Where are we? I have nothing to lose, therefore I may be your guide as long as I will.

M. You are so hasty, I had even almost broke my necke in a Ditch,

N. Then come softlier; see where our fellow is at hand.

M. A good journey saved, he hath beene about his businesse, and now he comes to bid us welcome home.



THE SEVENTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning buying and selling.

O. P. Speakers.

O. Sir you are welcome to our shop, I thanke you Sir that you would vouchsafe to grace our shop before any other.

Dialoghi.

P. Tocca a me ringratiar voi, per quel drappo di seta che mi mandaste in dono, alcuni giorni fa.

O. Buon prò vi faccia; spero che mi farà honore.

P. Hora son venuto per haverne del altro del istesso per alcuni miei amici.

O. Haverete tutto quello che vi farà di bisogno.

P. I vi pagaro in contanti.

O. V. S. ha buon credito appresso di me io vi fidarei tutto il mio; però non occorre che dir apertamente; quanti ne volete, e datevi buona voglia che nessuno vi fornirà meglio di me, vedrete se sarò huomo da darvi gusto o no, anzi starò ne' termini della ragione in quanto a prezzi.

P. Vorrei dieci drappi, del resto lascio far a voi.

O. Bene, frà tanto vi piace di mettervi in assetto.

P. Volentieri che questo star in piedi mi da fastidio; Auvertite ancora che mi troviate una pezza di raso bianco per la mia moglie la quale sta hora in pagliola a pollo pesto.

O. Tutto farà spedito. Ma ho inteso che sete per metter casa qui più vicino.

P. La cosa è ancora in forsi, ma spero che sì; alcuni mi danno animo di farlo altri no, non mi mette a conto il mutar tante volte, e pur non sono ancor commodo, stanno meglio quelli che stanno a camera locante in dozzena con altri, che non sto io che ho una casa intiera a fitto con una famiglia.

O. O più vicino o più lontano mi trovarete l'istesso: mi perdonarete che sempre faccio troppo del ardito con voi.

Eccole questi drappi di seta senza paragone.

P. Se riusciranno all prova vi farò haver delle altre poste assai.

O. Tal sia di me se non sono bone.

P. Andarebbe troppo in lungo il vederli e rividerli tutti però fatemeli portar a casa.

O. Ogni cosa è in essere, faccio pensiero che per mezzo di V. S. mi invierò tutti i suoi alla mia bottega, che so che tutti partecipano di quel dolce del vostro procedere.

P. Fa-

Dialogues.

P. 'Tis I must thanke you, for that piece of silke stoffe yon sent me for a present a while agoe.

O. May it doe you service, I hope to gaine credit by it.

P. Now I am come to have some more of the same for some friends of mine.

O. Sir you shall have any thing you lacke.

P. Ile pay you ready money.

O. Sir your credit is good with mee, therefore you need but say the word ; how many pieces would you have, satisfie your selfe thus much, that no man shall fit you better then I will, you shall see whether I am not a man like to fit you ; besides I will be reasonable in my prices.

P. I would have ten peeces, for ought else I referre my selfe to you.

O. Good; meane time may it please you to sit downe.

P. With all my heart, this standing troubles me; see also that you looke me out a piece of white Sattin for my wife which lyes in at her cullices.

O. All shall be dispatcht, but I have heard you are going to take ahouse hard by neerer hand.

P. It is as yet doubtfull ; but I hope I shall ; some encourage me to doe it, others doe not. It will not quit charges this remov-
ing so often, and yet I am not seated as I would be, they live bet-
ter that hyre but a lodging chamber and boord with others, then
I doe who have a whole house with a family.

O. Neerer or farther off, you shall finde me the same, excuse me Sir I am alwayes too bold with you ; behold these pieces of silke that are not to be matcht.

P. If they prove good, Ile get you many more customers.

O. May I never have your custome againe, if they bee not good.

P. Twould be too tedious a thing to see them, and see them over againe all, therefore see that they be carried home to my house.

O. Every thing is ready fir, I make a count that by your meanes I shall get all your friends to be customers to my shop, for I know they all pertake of that sweet disposition of yours.

Dialoghi.

P. Fategli dunque buon mercato le robbe. Ma dite quante verghe contiene ciascheduno di questi drappi.

O. Venti, è un tantino di più; In Italia si misurano a peso qui ad occhio o verga.

P. Quanto starà avanti che si trovi un fachino per portar via queste cose.

O. Per buona sorte eccone uno in pronto.

P. Atteso che costui non ci faccia alcun tiro, e per esser leggiera la mercantia, non sarebbe fuor di proposito che un de' vostri servitori li portasse, che mi vien meno l'animo d'impiegar simil sorte di canaglia, che stanno sempre al erta per qualche bottino o altro che sia.

O. Io mi pensarei che questa razza di gentaglia havesse troppo del tondo per far alcun scherzo.

P. Il tondo l'hanno nella beretta non nel ceruello. Ma non abbiamo ancora fatto il mercato quanto montano questi drappi.

O. Al più basso prezzo 10, lire il drappo che ha nome quaranta shillini la verga, lei si ricorda quello che pagò per l'inanzi.

P. E troppo, nondimeno poiché mi sono rimesso a voi, non vi ribatterò niente, voi state sempre sul duro, e la guardate in un sol quattrino, ma basta, questo non è un gran che, però, la passo ecco li vostri danari in oro trabocante, pesateli.

O. Non giao?

P. Se altro non mi facesse venir da voi si vi vengo perche vendete del bello e del buono. Per questa volta non ci voglio far altro solamente vanno cassate alcune altre partite, però recatemi il libro del uscita et entrata, che gli darò di penna io stesso.

O. Eccolo qui, et il milesimo, et il di del mese della ultima partita a vostro conto.

P. To, piglia, pagati.

O. Vi ringratio, e se mai mi vien fatto che mi capitî per le mani un altro drappo simile o migliore, vene farò un presente; a quest' hora il mio servitore haverà portato le robbe.

DIALOGO

Dialogues.

P. Then use them kindly in their wares. But tell me how many yards are in every one of these peeces.

O. Twenty and a little thought more, In Italic they are measured by weight heere by the eye and by the yard.

P. How long will it be ere a porter be had to carry away these things.

O. As good luck would have it, behold one at hand.

P. Least this fellow should not play us a trick, and the wares being but light, it would not be a misse one of your men should carthem, for my heart misgives me to set any such inferior sort of people a worke, for they alwaies lie upon the catch for some booty or other.

O. I should thinke that such kind of base people should be to round headed for any such plots.

P. Round in the cap, but not in the braine, but we have not as yet agreed upon the price what these peeces come too.

O. At the lowest price, forty pound a peece, which comes to forty shillings a yard ; you may be pleased to remember what you have paid in former times.

P. Its too much, since I did refer my selfe to you, Ile abate you nothing, you are alwaies hard and stand upon a farthing token, but its no great matter, I let it goe, behold there are your monies in weighty gold, weigh them.

O. Not I sir, surely

P. If nothing should invite me to your shop, I would come to it because you doe sell that which is fine and good ; I have done for this time, onely some other parcells are to be crost out of the booke, wherefore let me see the booke of entrance and laying out, and I will give it a dash my selfe.

O. Behold it here, and the date of the yeare and moneth, of the last parcell according to your owne account.

P. There, take and pay thy selfe.

O. I thanke you sir, if ever it fall out againe that I light upon such another peece or a better, ile bestow it on you. By this time my man will have carried the wares home safely.

Dialoghi.



DIALOGO OTTAVO INCIRCA alcuni discorsi famigliari a tavola.

R. S. Parlatori.

R. Come vi piacciono le vivande alla francesa.

S. Quando che sono ben concie mi danno gusto; altrimenti mi fanno cascar la voglia di mangiare.

R. Uno che ha fame mangia di tutto; bisogna haver bocca di Porco.

S. Il nostro hoste l'ha verà adegno se non lodiamo il suo cucinare.

R. Egli non ci fa già la spia adosso; nondimeno ne diremo ogni bene.

S. Se le cose non vanno bene come doverebbero andare, la sua figliola la quale fa il tutto in casa, mette in ordine ogni cosa, ha da esser bisimata.

R. Quale quella da marito o la sposata?

S. La sposata, però che ne può il buon hoste del padre.

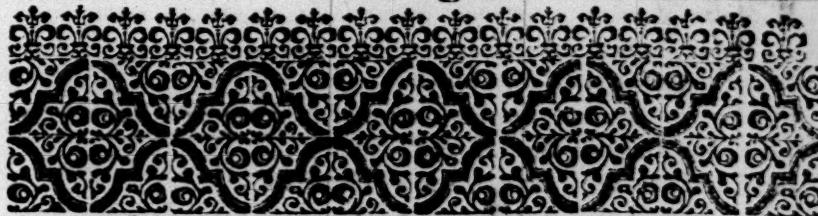
R. In vero ella è alquanto alitiera e bizzara me per altro di buon naturale; vedete bene che habbiamo le cose nostre ad assai buona derata.

S. Non fate conto dei donativi o mancia che dir vogliamo, oltre che del avanzo non va di mal niente, tanto hanno la gola al guadagno. Ma diamo in altro; vi faccio un brindisi alla sanità di tutti gli amici.

R. Vi farò ragione di tutto cuore, finito che haurò di trinciare. buon prò vi faccia.

S. Quanti pasti al giorno solete voi mangiare.

Dialogues.



THE EIGHTH DIALOGUE
*Concerning some familiar discourse at
Table. R. S. speakers.*

R. How doe you like this meate after the French fashion.

S. When it is well drest it likes me, otherwise it takes away my stomack.

R. One thats hungry eates any thing; one must have a swines mouth.

S. Our host wil take it unkindly if we commend not his cookery.

R. I hope hee doth not watch what we say, how ever wee will speake the best we can.

S. If things are not as they should do, his daughter which doth all, and layes all things in order, is to bo blamied.

R. Which of the daughters, she that is to be married or the new married wife?

S. The new married wife, therefore what can the poore host her father helpe it.

R. Indeede shee is somewhat hauty and full of whimzies, but othrwise of a very good condition: you see well enough wee have our things pritty cheape.

S. You doe not reckon upon the gifts which we bestow about the house, every one so much for a newyeares gift, or to his boxe as one would say, besides reverions, nothing is throwne away, they are so eager for their profit, but lets fall upon some thing else I drinke to you remembiring all our friends.

R. Ile pledge you sir with all my heart, as soone as I shall have done carving; much good may it doe you.

S. How many meales doe you make a day?

L

R. One

Dialoghi.

R. Vno solamente, che altrimenti la farei male, se mangiasse più pasti, comme fanno alcuni, collatione, pranzo, merenda, e cena, e forse qualche altra collationetta d'intermedio.

S. Dunque vivete da nr dico; e non vi vien voglia di niente in quel mentre; non patite ne fame ne sete?

R. Starei fresco se secundasi sempre l'appetito.

S. Voi sapresti digiunare i giorni intieri.

R. Alcune volte si alcune volte no.

S. Forse che vi date al tabacco,

R. Così un poco.

S. Come lo pigliate per bocca come gli Inglesi o fatto in poluere come gli Hibernici per le narici.

R. In fumo dopo pasto, che mi scarica le superfluità dello stomaco, e ciò incamina la digestione onde nasce un buon appetito. Ma non si confà con ogni sorte di costituzione o clima come a colericci ne paesi caldi fa più tosto del male che del bene, ma giova a flemmatici ne' paesi freddi o temperati,

S. Ma il soperchio prenderne è cosa disdicevole e da non fare, sia che costitution si voglia.

R. Appunto come tutti gl'altri ecceſſi.

S. Attendete, che sonano le hore, quanto è che ci siamo messi a tavola.

R. Vn buon pezzo; almanco un hora.

S. Eh, dire da beffe; poter di - leviamoci da tavola che ho una certa facenda da fare che mi preme forte, stemiamo tanto a mangiar come tanti principi.

R. Non volete mandar il vostro servitore in quel servizio.

S. Chi vuol vadi, chi non vuol mandi.

R. Volete levar così alla sprovvista; restate che ci si versi da bere.

S. Mi rincrescerebbe se non mi fuſſi cavato la voglia di bere e di mangiare, sò ancora che non è termine di buona creanza di ciò fare in alcuna honorata compagnia, ma co' famigliari pari vostri piglio un poco più di libertà.

R. Manco male che vi accorgete del errore;

S. Facciamo scoprire la tavola, che vien colui che ricercavo, che li voglio far accoglienza.

R. Voi

Dialoguer.

R. One onely meale, for if I should eate more meales, (I should be sicke) as some doe a breakefast, dinner, afternoones luntians and supper, and may be some other small collattion betwixt.

S. Then you live Phylitian like, and you long for nothing in the meane time, are you not a dry, nor hungry?

R. I were in a fine case if I should alwaies humour my appetite.

S. You could fast whole dayes together?

R. Sometimes yea, and sometimes no.

S. It may be you are given to take Tobacco.

R. A little.

S. And how doe you take it; In smoke as the English men doe or made into powder as the Irishmen doe in snusse.

R. In smoke after meales, for it dischargeth the superfluities of the stomake, and that sets forward the digestion, whence ariseth a good appetite. But it agrees not with every kind of constitution or climate, for those that are cholericke in hot countries it offends rather then helpe, but helps the phlegmaticks in cold and temperate countries.

S. But overmuch taking of it is an unseemely thing, not to bee done, what ever constitution it be.

R. Even as all other excesses are.

S. Harke the clocke strikes, how long is it since we sate downe?

R. A good while, at the least and houre.

S. Tush, you doe but jest, so let us rise, I have a businesse to doe which stands me upon very much, we are so long at our meate like so many Princes.

R. Cannot you send your man of that arrand?

S. He that will have a thing done let him goe, he that will not may send. *Ital. Proverb.*

R. What will you rise so suddenly, stay till we drinke.

S. I should not be so willing had I not satisfied my thirst and hunger; besides I know it is no point of good manners to doe so in strange companie, but with familiars such as we are, ther's a little more liberty to be taken.

R. Thats something that you are aware of your errour.

S. Shall we cause them to take away, for he is coniming whom I was looking for, and Ile goe entertaine him.

Dialoghi.

R. Voi ponete mente ad ogni uno che va e viene.

S. Si si ho gli occhi da per tutto; Tocca a me credo di benedir la tavola, già che facciamo a vicenda.

R. Laviamo le mani alla foggia Inglesa.

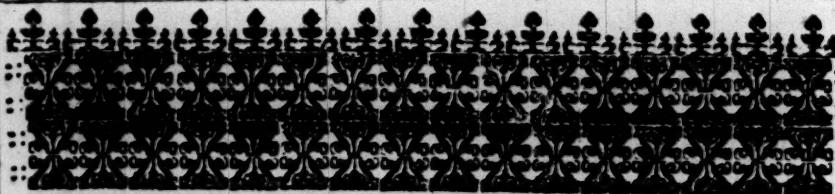
S. Le lavai inanzi pranzo alla foggia Italiana pero per adesso mi haverete per ictusato;

R. Che non vi sette affatto unto le mani.

S. Dio voglia che non habbi unto il capello che questo far di beretta a tavola non è buon costume in alcuni paesi con un sol inchino si fa la riverenza tanto quanto se fosse col capello, che le mani onte sogliono conciar male i capelli, e benché fossero novi di zecca in un tratto sono guasti.

R. Dite il vero; via pigliamo comiato dal nostro hoste che ci ha fatto una buona dozzena, e andiamoci.

S. Son d'accordo.



DIALOGO NONO INCIRCA

Vn Duello.

T. V. Parlatori.

T. Sono stato sfidato al duello e qui ci val la vita o l'onore.

V. Dove s'è dato la posta.

T. Questo polizino vi dirà; habbiamo a combattere a piedi.

V. Meglio a cavallo che è più nobile.

T. E se mi cascasse sotto, farei poi chiarito, ma farò in tanto meglior essere a piedi.

V. Fate a modo vostro il vostro avversario appena cape nella pelle del gran desiderio che ha di farvela; vi fa le fice a dosso et i conti ancora.

T. Ma senza l'hoste.

V. Avver-

Dialognes.

R. You minde all commers and goers.

S. Yea marry, my eyes are every where. Well I thinke it is my
terne to give thankes, since we goe by turnes.

R. Let us wash our hands after the English fashion.

S. I washt them before dinner after the Italian fashion, there-
fore excuse me for this time.

R. Have you not soyled your hands at all.

S. Pray God I have not soyled my hatt, for this pulling off of
Hats at table is not a good fashion; in some Countries, with a
meere bow reverence is given even as well as if it were with
the Hat, for your soyled hands abuse your Hats, and although
they were bran new in an instant they are spoilt.

R. You speake truth, goe to, lets take our leaves of our Host,
who hath boorded us bravely, and let us be gone.

S. I am agreed.



THE NINTH DIALOGUE.

Concerning a Duell

T. V. Speakers.

T. I Have beeñe challenged, and heere either life or honour lies
at the stake.

V. Where is the place of meeting?

T. This note will tell you, we must fight on foot.

V. Its better on horsebacke, for it is more noble.

T. What if the horse should fall under me, then I were finely
served; but I shall be better fitted a foot.

V. Doe as you will, your adversary can scarce containe within
himselfe through the earnest desire he hath to meet with you; Hee
playes upon you, and reckons upon your head.

T. But without his Host.

Dialoghi.

V. Auvertite di coglierlo bene, e tirate di punta.

T. Lui mi ha ingiuriato di parole e le parole ci hanno messo alle mani et i fatti hanno da far la pace.

V. E guardate che non si sia messo alcuna corazza e che non abbia altro indosso che una cammicciola lavorata a guccia o altra.

T. Non credo già che voglia il gioco di me. Ma haverò un buon destriero sotto, qual non ho già pigliato a nolo ma comprato per la sfugita in ogni occorrenza di micidio.

V. Fate pur animo che io vi farò spalla, e se pur un dito vostro farà sangue farà altrotanto il cuor suo.

T. Più volte mi sono trovato a combattere da solo a solo con riuscita.

V. Habbiate l'occhio che ogni uno stia fuor de piedi e se qualche servizio vorresti da me fatemi d'occhio che capirò il disegno. Non vi perdete d'animo, fate le vostre orationi ancora, che non si comincia bene se non dal cielo.

T. Così farò. Non mancate di trovarvi.

Dialogues.

V. Looke to hit him right and use the point.

T. He hath given him base language, and words have set us together by the eares, deeds must decide all.

V. See that he have not put on a coat of mail, and that he have not about him ought but a Needle-worke wastcoat or the like.

T. I doe not thinke he will make a foole of mee. But I will have a good Courser under me, which I have not hired, but bought for to take flight if any slaughter should happen.

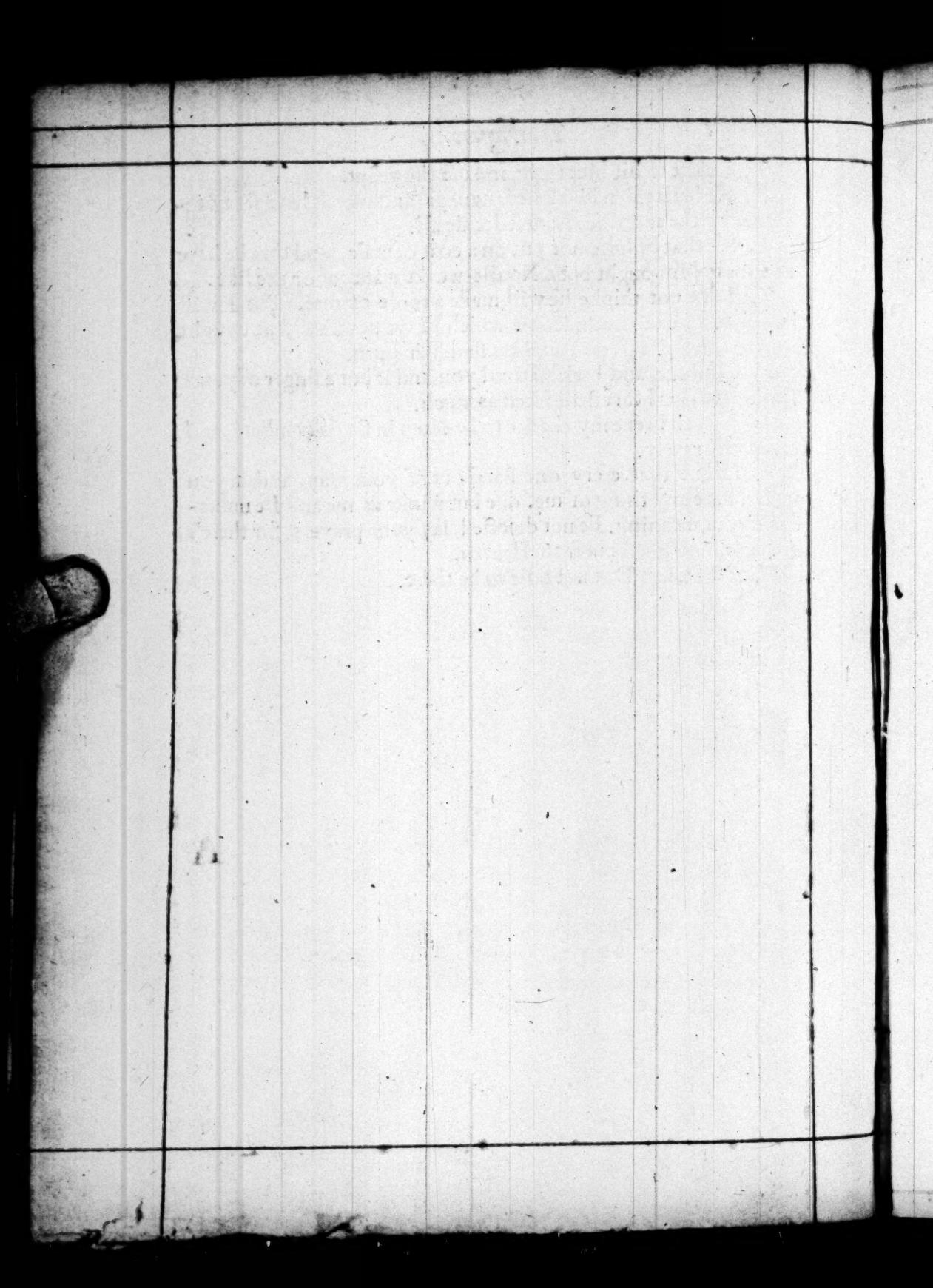
V. Courage, and I will second you, and if but a finger of yours shall bleed, his heart shall bleed as much.

T. It hath beene my chance to be often in single combate, and come off bravely.

V. Looke that every one stand out of your way, and if you would have any thing of me, doe but winke at me and Ile understand your meaning. Be not dejected, say your prayers, for there's no beginning good but from Heaven.

T. So I will: Doe not faile to be there.

A



A short Table, containing the most usuall and hard words in the *Italian Tongue*, being al-
together, or almost meerly *Italian*, underivable

from any other *Language*, especially the *Latin* ;
singularly usefull and necessary for those that under-
stand the *Latin* : for possessing their memory
with those words, they may understand
almost all words in *Italian*.

A

	, to, vnto, to the.	A che ? to what end ? to what ?
	Look in our par- ticles.	whereto ?
	Abbagliare, to blinde, to dazzle,	A chi ? to whom ? at whom ?
	to dimme.	Adesso, now.
	Abbracciare, to embrace.	Adosso, on, upon.
	Abbrugiare, Abbrusciare, to burne.	Adhora, eu'en now, at this houre
	Accade, hapneth.	Adirare, to anger.
	Acceso, inflamed, kindled.	Adunque, then.
	Acciò, to the end that, to that. purpose.	Affamare, to famish,
	Acciochè, to the end that, least that.	Afanno, grieve, sorrow, trou- ble, vexation, stirre.
	Accōtiare, to mend, to prepare.	Affaticare, hardly, scarcely, with labour.
	Accorgere, to perceive, to be- ware of.	Affatto, wholy, utterly.
	Accorto, aware, perceived, wise, wily.	Affollare, to crowd, to presse thick.
	Accostare, to come neere, to ap- proch.	Afferettare, to hasten.
	Accosto, neere, by, close unto.	Affogare, drowne.
		Affronte, face, to face, over,a- Ageuole, easie. (against.)
		Agia-
		(*)

Agiatamente, easily.	Amazzare, to kill, to murther.
Agghiacciare, Aggiacciare, to freeze.	A mè, to me, from me.
Agguagliar, to compare, to e- qual.	Amendua, bosh.
Agio, ease, leisure, conuenienty	Ammaestrar, to teach.
Ago, a Needle.	Ammalato, sicke.
Ai, to the, by the.	Anche, Ancho, yet, moreover,
Aia, floore.	Anco, also, moreover. (also.)
Aio, an Ouerseer, a Ruler, afo- ster-Father.	Ancora, also, moreover, besides.
Aiutare, to ayde.	Ancor, idem. (though.)
Al, to the, at.	Ancora che, ancor che, al-
Albergare, to lodge, harbour, or dwell.	Andare, to goe, to walke.
Albero, a Tree. Alboro, idem.	Annegare, to drowne.
Alcunamente, in some sort.	Ante, before, rather, sooner.
Alcuno, some, som body, anyone	Anzi, rather, sooner, but.
Alhora, then, at that time.	Anziche, rather then, sooner
Alla, to the, at the. Alle, at.	then.
Allegrare, to rejoyc, to be glad.	Anzipure, rather, so then not.
Alleuare, to bring vp.	Apparecchiare, to prepare, or
Allogare, to hire, to place.	set in order.
Allora, then, at that time.	Appicciare, to pitch a battell,
Alluj, to him, from him.	to fight.
Alma, the Soule.	Appo, by, neare, in respect, in
Almen, Almeno, at least.	comparison, with, in.
Altiero, haughtie, high.	Appoggiare, to leane vnto.
Altro, other.	Appunto, just so, even so.
Altronde, elsewhere, from els- where. (else.)	Appresso, by, neare, after, be-
Altroue, elsewhere, somewhere.	hind, besides, moreover, with.
Altrui, other mens, to others.	Apprestare, to prepare.
Alzare, to aduance, to raise.	Ardire, to dare.
Amalare, to fall sicke	Ardimento, a daring, hardines

Arretro,

Arretro, backward.	Basta, it is enongh.
Arrischiare, to hazard, to put in danger.	Beltresche, Block-houses.
Ascoso, Ascosto, hidden.	Beccaio, a Butcher.
Aspettare, to expect, to tary for Affai, enough.	Beccaria, Shambles.
Affediare, to besiege.	Beffare, Beffeggiare, to flout, to mocke.
Afsettare, to settle.	Bei, faire fine.
Affiderato, blasted, withered.	Benche, although.
Attorno, about, touching, con- cerning.	Bestemmiare, to blaspheame.
Attento che, sithence, sith that	Biada, all kinde of corne.
Atteso, mayted, attended.	Bianco, white, blancke.
Atteso che, sithence, sith that.	Biasmiare, to blame. (cup.
Auante, Auanti, before, afore, tofore.	Bicchiere, a Beaker, Glasse, or Bisauolo, great grand father.
Auanti che, before that.	Bisognare, to haue need, to be- hoofe.
Auedere, to perceiue, to beware	Bizaro, fantasticall, humerous.
Auedimento, marinessse.	Bocca, a mouth.
Aueduto, aware, foreseen, ad- vised.	Bonaccia, a calme.
Auuenga, Auuenga che, al- beit, howbeit, although.	Baramare, earnestly to desire, or couet.
Auelenare, to poysen.	Biaco, drunken.
Auenga che, although, albeit.	Brigata, a company.
Auezzo, accustomed.	Brina, a mist, hoare-frost.
Auiluppare, to entangle, to en-	Bronzo, brasse.
Auinto, embraced. (wrap.	Brugiare, to burne.
B	Brutto, foule, filthy, ill-fauour- ed.
B Accettare, to smite.	Bugia, a lye.
Bagnare, to wet, to bathe.	Bugiardo, a Lyar.
Baldanza, boldnesse, sumcinessse	Burlare, to jest, to gybe.
Balia, free will, power.	C
Ballare, to dance.	Acciare, to hunt, to chase.
Bandire, to banish.	Cadà, Vno, every one.
	Cadde, fell.
	(* *)
	Cagi-

Cagionare, to cause, to occasion	which, who, because, for, then,
Cagnoletti, little Whelps.	when, at what time, to the end
Calare, to abate, to descend.	that, sithence, but except, sa-
Calca, a presse, a throng.	uing, wherefore, untill that,
Caldo, hot, heat, warmth.	as, as that.
non ti Cale, thou hast no re- spect.	Cherico, a Clergie-man, a
Calle, a path, or high-way.	Chi? who. (Clerke.)
Calpestrare, to tread under- foot.	Chichi, whosoever.
Cambiare, to exchange, to change.	Chiamare, to call.
Cannio, a path, a high way.	Chiedere, to request, to craue.
Caminare, to walke.	Chiesa, Church.
Campeggiare, to encampe.	Chiaro, cleare.
Cangiare, to change.	Chiostro, a Cloyster.
Cape, it contayneth.	Chiodo, a Nayle.
Capo, a Head, Chiefe.	Chiudere, to shut.
Caricare, to charge.	Chiunque, whosoever.
Carico, a lode, or charge.	Ci, there, in that place, here, in this place, vs, to vs, or from vs
Casa, a House. Casare, to marry	Ciascheduno, each one, every one.
Casoche, put case, so be that.	Ciascuno, each one, every one.
Cassa, a Hutch, Chest, or Boxe.	Cima, the top.
Cattiuo, captiue, bad, lewd.	Cio, that, this.
Caualcare, to ride.	Cioè, that is to say, to wit.
Cauare, to digge, to draw out, to pull, to take.	Ciurma, the base rascalitie, or multitude.
Cé, there is, in that place ther is	Cò, Coi, Congli, with, with the.
Cel, it, it from, it there, him there.	Cogliere, to gather.
Cené, to vs, of it, or thereof, from vs thereof.	Col, Con il, Collo, with, with the.
Cercare, to seeke.	Colà, ther; yonder in that place
Che? what? what thing? why? wherefore? that which, the	Coli, ther, yonder in that place
	Colli, with the, with them.
	Coloro, those; them.

Colu

Coliu; he, that man.	Cospetto; sight.
Come? how? in what manner?	Costà; Costi; there; yonder; in that place.
why? as, even.	Costoro; those men.
Cominciare; to begin.	Costretto; constrained.
Compiacere; to please.	Costui; this man,
Compire; to accomplish.	Cotale; such; a thing so made.
Comprare; to buy.	Cotal; idem.
Comulgare; to communicate.	Cotanti; so many.
Communque; howsoever.	Cotanto; so much; thus much.
Con; with, withall.	Cotesta; this.
Concertare; to accord; to agree.	Cotestoro; these same.
Conciò; with that.	Cotestui; this; this same.
Conciofosse; for as much as it was.	Creanza; nurture; education.
Conciosia; for so much; because; why.	Crebbe; increased.
Confino; near to; bordering.	Croce; a Croffe.
Coniar; to coyne.	Cucina; a Kitchin.
Conseguiure; to follow with, to attayne.	Cucire; to sow with a needle.
Contadino; a Country man; a Hinde.	Cugino; a Cousin.
Contado; a Countie; or Conn-trey.	Cui? whose? to whom? from
Contesa; contention.	Cuoio, leather. (whom?)
Contrafar; to counterfeit.	Cuore; the Heart.
Contutto; withall; for all that; notwithstanding.	D
Coricari; to squat; to lye down.	D A, about; to; for to; of; betweene; by, with, from thence.
Cosa; a thing.	Dal; Dalla, from; or of.
Correria; excursion.	Dapo; Dapi, since, after then.
Corridore; a long Gallerie.	Dapocagine; simplicitie, foolishnesse.
Cosi; so; thus; as well; as much.	D'apresso; neare unto.
Coi bene; as well.	D'attorno; about; round about
Cosi che; so that.	Dauanti; before.
	Dauanzo; ouer-plus; too much.
	Dauero; in truth,

(*,*)

Deb.

- Debbe, he ought.
Debbi, thou oughtest.
Dee, ought.
Deffesa, defence.
Degli, of the.
Deh, oh, alas.
Del, of the, it, some.
Deli, that way, thereaway.
Vella Delle, of the.
Dentro, within.
Dentrouia, in a way, in ward.
Derietro, behind, hindermost.
Dessa, shee, the very same.
Desse Delli, they, the very
 same.
Dessar, to leaue.
Destare, to awaken, to prouoke.
Deste, you gaue, or did giue.
Desto, awakened, vigilant,
 rowzed.
Destrezzā, dexteritie, nimble-
 nesse.
Dette, gaue.
Detto, said, called.
Di, of, of the, with, then, to,
 from, a day.
Dianzi, before, afore-hand.
Diche ? of what? wherewith?
 whereof? whence?
Dichi ? whose ? of whom ?
Di, Dietro, after, behind.
Dietro, idem.
Difesa, defence.
Di fuora, outward, abroad,
 without, from abroad, or
- forth.
Di già, alreadie.
Di la, that way beyond.
Digiunare, to fast.
Dimenticare, to forget.
Dinanti, Dinanzi before.
Dipoi, afterward, then, behind.
Dirizzare, to direct.
Diro, I will say.
Discese, came downe.
Discosto, distant, farre off,
 from.
Dildiceuale, undecent, not to
 be spoken.
Disioso, desirous.
Dismenticare, to forget.
Disopra, aboue, ouer, aloft,
 moreouer, besides, from a-
 boue.
Disotterrare, to take from out
 of the ground.
Disopra poi, Disoprauia,
 more-ouer, besides.
Disparere, not to appeare.
Disparte, apart.
Dispregiare, to despise.
Disteso, extended.
Disse, he said.
Dissero, they said,
Dissi, I said.
Disù, Di suso, aboue, aloft,
 from aboue.
Dita, fingers.
Diventare, to become, to be-
 fall.

Doge,

Doge, a Duke.	Empito, filled.
Doglia, grieve.	Ence, also, there is.
Douiadare, to demand.	Entrata, Revenue, Income.
Donde, whence, from whence, whereupon, or whereby.	Entro, in, within.
Donde che, whereby, where- upon.	Entroui, therein, in there.
Donna, a Woman, a Wife.	Esporre, to expound.
Dopo, after.	Essa, she.
Dopoi, after, since, be- hind.	Essa, they, those.
Dopò, or Dopoiche, after that.	Eessendo, being.
Doppio, double.	Essere, to be.
Dounque, whether soever.	Essi, they, these.
Doue, where, whether, wher- as, when, in lieu, in stead.	Esso, he, the same, this.
Douesse, should.	Eso noi, we, vs.
Dritto, right.	Esta, Esto, this.
Dunque, then.	Etianche, although.
	Etiandio, also, moreouer, es- soone, yea, also.
	Entiandioche, howbeit, al- though that.

E

E, and, moreouer, besides,
he, or it, also, is.
Ebbe, had.
Ecco, behold.
Ed, moreouer, besides.
Egli, he, it.
Eglin, they, them.
Ella, she.
Elle, they.
Elli, Ello, he.
Embriaco, drunken.
Empiare, to fill.

Fà, doth, maketh, also, aged.
Facci, doth to vs, or there.
Faccia, let him doe, a face.
Facciata, the fore-front of a
Building.
Fallo, a fault.
Fanti, Souldiers on foot.
Fare, to doe, to make.
Faro, I will, or shall doe.
Fatica, labour, toyle.
Fattamente, in such sort.
Fatta, fashion, kind.
Fattezza, a making.
(****) Fauellare

Fauellare, to discourse, to speak

Fè; did, Faith.

Fede; Faith.

Ferite; wounds, blowes.

Fermare; to confirme, to shut, to stay.

Fia, shall be.

Fiata, time, or turne.

Figliuolo; sonne.

Filare; to spinne.

Fin, Fino; vntill.

Fiorire; to flourish.

Fiume, Riuier.

Fò, I doe; I make.

Fora, forth, out, without, abroad

Fore, idem.

Forestieri, strangers.

Fornire; to furnish; to finish.

Forse; perhaps; peraduenture.

Fosse che, were it that.

Fossero; should be.

Frà; among st; betweene; about; within.

Fracassare, to destroy, to break.

Freddo, cold.

Fregio, a Fringe, or Ornament

Frustar, to whip.

Fruttaro, a Vinyard.

Fù, was.

Fuoco, fire.

Fuora, Fuor, out, without, a broad, except.

Fuorí, without.

Furono, Forno, Furo, they were.

G

Gauillare, to cauil, to wrangle.

Gagliardainente, gallantly, brauely, strongly.

Gamba, a Leg.

Gara, contention.

Gelata, Frost,

Genaio, Genaro, January.

Gesso, Chalke.

Ghiacciare, to freeze.

Ghiossa, a Gloſſe.

Già, alreadie, now, so ſoone.

Gia, gia, now, now; alacadie.

Giallo, yellow.

Giamai, neuer, euer.

Ginocchiare, to kneele downe.

Gionta, an addition.

Gionto, being come to.

Giornata, journey, trauell bat-tell.

Giorno, a day.

Giouare, to helpe.

Gittar, to cast.

Giu, down, bel w, beneath.

Giouedì, Thursday.

Gli, the, him, to him, from him, thofe.

Godere, to poſſeffe, to hold, to rejoyce, to enjoy.

Gonfiare, to ſwell, to puffe.

Gradire, to be pleased with, to accept in good part.

Gradito, thankefullly taken.

Grandezza, greatnessse.

Greppia

G reppio, Turfe.	Imbriaco, drunken.
G ridare, to cry, to publish, or proclame.	Imbiancare, to whiten.
G rido, fame, report,	Impacciare, to impeach, to binder.
G uadagnare, to gayne.	Imparare, to learne.
G uancia, a Cheeke.	Impaurito, appalled, astoni- shed.
G uanciale, a Pillow.	Impercio, therefore, for as much,
G uanti, Gloues.	Impercioche, because that.
G uardare, to looke, to behold, to keepe.	Imperiò, therefore, for as much as.
G uari, much, or mickle.	Imperoche, because that.
G uarire, to heale, to cure.	Impiccare, to hang vp.
G uiderdone, a reward.	Imprendere, to learne, to un- dertake.

H

H A, hath, are.
H auendo, hauing.
H auuela, Hauuto, had.
H ebbe, Hebbero, had.
H o, I haue. Hoggi, to day.
H oggi mai, now at last, or by this time nine dayes.
H ora Hor, now, some- times.

I

I , they, the.
I l, Io, I, I my selfe.
I ddio, God.
I gnudo, naked, bare.
I l, the, him, the same, it.
I mbriaco, to defile.

I ncontro, against, opposite.
I ndentro, inward, within.
I ndi, thence, from thence.
I ndietro, behind, backwards, after.
I nfino, untill, until vuhen, so farre, so farre forth.
I nsin, idem.
I nsuora, abroad, except, with- (**) out.

out.	Intrambi, both together.
Infuor che, excepting.	Intramendue, betweene, both together.
Ingannare, to deceiue.	Intrauerso, a-crosse, thwart.
Inganno, fraud.	In tutto, in all, wholly, altogether.
Inginocchiare, to kneele downe.	Inuaghire, to fall in love.
Ingìù, Ingioso, douneward.	Inuclenarc, to poysion.
Ingordo, greedy rauenous, a glutton.	Inuerno, Winter.
Inlà, beyond, further, that way.	Inuerso, toward, or towards, in respect.
Inla, In le, In li, In lo , in the.	Inuiare, to send.
In mentre, whilst.	In volta, about, wandering about, turning backe.
Inanti, before.	In voto, in vaine.
Inpoi, except ; saving ; afterwards.	Isperatamente, unexpectedly
In qua ; hither.ward.	Isprezzare, to breake.
Insegnare, to teach.	Istesso, the same.
Insieme, together.	Isuellatte, pulled up.
Insino, untill, untill where, even so.	Iui, there, yonder, in that place
In sù, upwards, aloft.	Iui sù, therapon, up there.
Intagliare, to cut, or grave.	L
Intanto, in the meane time, whilst.	A, the, she, her, it, the same,
Intanto che, whilest that, in so much as, also, so that.	there, thither, yonder.
Internare, to inward, to enter into ones mind.	Laiui, thereabout.
Inteso, understood, attentive, diligent.	La giù, there below.
In toppare, to stumble.	Lago, a Lake.
Intorno, about.	La oltre, there beyond.

L A, the, she, her, it, the same,
there, thither, yonder.
Laiui, thereabout.
La giù, there below.
Lago, a Lake.
La oltre, there beyond.
Lampo, a blaze, or flash.
Lasciare, to leave, to permit.
La sù, up there, there about.
Le, the, them, ber.
Legname,

Legname, all kind of Timber,	Mandare, to send for, to send, to call for,
or Wood.	
Leggiadro, gallant, beautifull,	Mangiare, to eat.
comely.	Manso, meeke, mild.
Lei, she, her selfe.	Marcia, a march, rottennesse.
Leuare, to take away, to raise.	Mareggiare, to goe by Sea, to flete, to hull, to sayle.
Li, the, them, him, there.	Maschio, a male.
Limosina, almes.	Matrigna, a step dame, mother in law.
Lo, the, him, or it.	Matto, mad, foolish.
Lodare, to praise.	Mazzare, to kill, to slay.
Lontano, farre distant.	Meco, with me.
Loro, they, them, theirs.	Medesimamente, likewise, in such sort.
Luglio, Iuly.	Medefimo, selfe-same, the same.
Lunette, spectacles.	Mediano, a Mediatour.
Lungi, farre off, wide from.	Meglio, better, best, more.
Lunghesto, alongst it, or him.	Men', Meno, lesse, lesser, to me, of it, thereof, hence, thence.
Luogo, a place.	Mena, the behaviour, conditi- on.

M

M A, but, except, saving.	
Macchiare, to defile, to blot.	
Macellaio, a Butcher.	
Macina, a Milstone.	
Macinare, to grind.	
Madre, a Mother.	
Maggior-domo, a Steward.	
Mai, euer, neuer.	
Maluagio, wicked, bad.	
Malueduto, ill-seene, ill wel- come.	
Mancare, to lack, to want, to faile.	
Manco, lesse, lesser.	

) * * *) Messo;

Messo, put, placed, a Messen-	Nebbia; a Clowd.
ger, Embassadour, Somo-	Ned; neither; nor.
ner.	Negli; in the.
Mettere, to put, to set, to	Nel, Nella, Nello, Nelle,
place.	Ne, Nei, Nelli, Negli, in
Mezano, middle.	the; unto.
Mezo, the meane.	Nemico; enemie.
Mi, halfe, to me, from me.	Ne pure, not so much as; no
Mia, mine.	not so much.
Mie, my, mine.	Nero; black.
Mieticura, Harvest.	Nessunamente; in no sort.
Mio, my, mine.	Nessuno; no one; not any one;
Mirare, to behold, to view, to	no body.
aime, to consider.	Niente, nought; nothing.
Mise, put.	Nimistà; enmitie.
Mò, even now, mine.	Niuno; any; none.
Moggio, a Bushell.	Niunamente; in no sort.
Moglie, a Wife, Woman.	Noi; vvee; us.
Monticello, a Hillock.	Noioso, noysome, trouble-
Montone, a Ramme.	some.
Mosso, moved, stirred.	Non che, not only, much-
Moteggiare, to quip, to flout.	leffe.
Motto, a Word.	Nondimanco, Nondimeno,
Mozzare, to cut off.	nevertheleffe.
N	
Nacque; vvas borne.	Nouerare, to number, to count.
Nascerza, Nascimen-	Nozze, Nuptials.
to; birth.	Nugola, a Cloud.
Nascondere, to hide.	Nulla, nought; ought; some-
Nascoso; Nascosto; hid-	thing; any thing; not any;
den.	not one.
Nè, nor; ne'ther. See farther	Nullamente, in no sort.
mongst our Particles.	N'vn, N'vno, not one, no bo-
	dy.
	Nuotare, to swimme.
	Nuuola,

Nuuola, a Cloud.

O

O, either, else, or.
Occhio, an Eye.

Od, either, else.

Odire, to beare.

Offesa, offence.

Ogetto, object.

Oggi, to day, this present day.

Oggidj, now adayes.

Oggimai, this day and ever.

Ogni, each, every.

Oltra, beyond, farther, for-
wards, saving.

Oltranza, might and maine.

Omai, now at last.

Onde, whence, from whence.

Or', Ora, now at this houre.

Orciuolo, a Cruze, or Pitch-
er.

Orecchia, the Eare.

Orechiare, to listen.

Orgoglio; Pride.

Oro; Gold.

Orlù, ou, goe to.

Osare, to dare.

Ofia; or else; vvhether it
be.

Osi che; yea marry; now.

Otare; to wish.

Otrimamente; best of all.

Oue; where; whether.

Oue che; vvhreas.

Oueramente; Ouero; else;
either.

Ounque? vvhore? vvhore-
soever.

P

PAdiglione; a Pavilion.

Paelano; a Countrey-man.

Paele; a Countrey.

Paia; may seeme.

Paiono; doe seeme.

Paia; Paio; a payre.

Palombo; a Stock-dove.

Palesamente; openly.

Par; seemeth.

Paragonare; to equall; to com-
pare.

Parare; toward a blowe.

Pare; it seemeth.

Pareua; it seemed.

Parecchio; diverse; many;
preparation; even; equall.

Pareggiare; to equall; to com-
pare.

Parere; to seeme; to appeare.

Parlare; to speake.

Parola; a word.

Partita; Partimento; a de-
parture.

Paruto; seemed; appeared.

Patimento; suffring.

Patteggiare; to covenant.

(**) 3) Paura;

Paura; feare.	Pianta, a Plant.
Paurosi; fearefull.	Piazza, a Market-place, chiefe Street, a Fort.
Pazzo, foolish.	Piatto, a Dish, or Platter.
Pe', by the.	Piccare, to pricke.
Peggio, worse.	Piccata, a blow, or thrust.
Pegnare, to parne.	Picciolo, little, prettie.
Pensare, to thinke, to imagine.	Pie, a foot.
Pensiere, Pensiero, thought.	Piegare, to bow, to bend, to yeeld to appease.
Pentire, to repent.	Pieggio, a Pledge.
Per, for, by, through, about, by reason of what, betweene, in.	Pieno, full.
Perche, Percioche, because.	Pieuiale, a Bishops Rochet.
Per fin a tanto, untill such time.	Pigliare, to take, to catch.
Perfinche, untill that.	Piffero, a Piper, Fifer, or Min- strell.
Perfino, untill, so farre as.	Pioggiare, to raine.
Per il, for, by, or through the.	Piouano, a Vicar, or Parissb-
Per la, thereaway, that way.	Piouere, to raine. (Priest.
Però, therefore, vwhereupon, then, but.	Più, more, sooner, rather, ma- ny, diverse, most.
Però che, because that.	Pochi, few, not many.
Però con tutto, notwithstanding.	Poco, a little.
Però di meno, idem.	Poi, after, afterwards, then, since.
Perseguitare, to persecute.	Poiche, since that.
Perso, lost, forlorne.	Polledro, a Colt.
Pesare, to weigh.	Ponente, the West part of the World, the West Wind.
Petto, the Brest.	Por, to put.
Piacere, to please.	Porfido, Porphyrie, Mar- ble.
Piaciuto, pleased.	Porò, I will put, or set.
Piado, a Plea.	Posare, to rest.
Piangere, to lament.	Poscia,
Pianto, lamentation.	

- Poscia, after, afterwards, then,
 since.
 Possente, puissant, mightie.
 a Posta, of set purpose.
 Postero, that followeth.
 Posto che, since that.
 Potere, to be able, power.
 Potuto, able.
 Pouero, poore.
 Pozzo, a Pit, or Well.
 Prateria, Meadow-ground.
 Predica, A Sermon, Preaching.
 Pregare,, to pray.
 Preghi, Preghiera, Prayers.
 Precio, price.
 Presa, a taking.
 Prese, tooke:
 Presero, did take.
 Preso, taken.
 Presso, nere, by, with, almost.
 Prestamente, quickly.
 Prestanza, love, or lending.
 Prestare, to lend.
 Prestezza, quicknesse.
 Presto, quickly.
 Prete, a Priest.
 Pria, sooner, before, first.
 Priache, rather, then.
 Prigione, a Prison, Prisoner.
 Prima, first, before, sooner, rather.
 Prò, good, profit, health, joy.
 Procacciare, to procure, to
- Shift for, to endeavour, get, or
 obtaine.
 Prouedere, to provide, to fore-
 cast.
 Può, Puote, can, or is able.
 Puossi, it may be.
 Pur, Pure, yet, albeit, for that,
 moreover, besides, notwithstanding,
 so much as, not
 only, at least, even of force.
 Putta, a Whoore, a Wench, a
 Girle.
 Putrana, idem.
 Putto, a Boy, a Lad.
 Puzzo, a stinch.
- Q
- Q** Vi , here, hither, in this
 place.
 Qua dentro, here within.
 Qua e là, here and there.
 Quai, Quali, which, what.
 Qual che, some part, some.
 Qualcheduno, some one, some-
 body.
 Quale? which? who? what?
 as, how, even as, like,
 vvhosoever, vwhatsoever,
 that.
 Qualunque , wbo, or whatso-
 ever.
 Qualmente, how.
 Que', Quei, Quegli, those,
 them.

them.	Rè, a King.
Quelche, that which, whom.	Recamera, a withdrawing Chamber.
Quel, Quello, that.	Recare, to reach, to bring, to leade.
Quella, the.	Regalare, to present with gifts, to feast chearefully, to defray charges.
Quelle, those, them.	Rendimento, yeilding, rendring.
Questa, Questo, this.	Rendita, Rent, Revenue.
Queste, Questi, these, those.	Renduto, rendred, restored.
Qui, here.	Reso, idem.
Quici, here. henc.	Si Rese, was yeilded.
Quindi, thence.	Restio, restie, lazie.
Quiue, Quiui, there, in that place.	Retriuo, late, late comming, slow.
R	
R Accogliere, to gather.	Retto, ruled, right.
Raccolta, a Collection.	Riacogliere, to collect, to gather againe.
Racconciare, to repaire, to amend.	Rialto, as it were the Exchange in Venice.
Rado, seldom, cleare.	Riarso, burnt.
Raffredar, to refrigerate.	Riceuuto, received.
Ragioneuole, reasonable.	Richiedere, to request, to require.
Ramentare, to remember.	Ricordeuole, to bee remembred, mindfull.
Rellegrare, to rejoice.	Ricordo, remembrance.
Ramenteuole, mindfull, memorable.	Riempire, to fill againe.
Ramo, Brasse, Metall.	Rifatto, re-made, renewed.
Ratto, swift, hastie, steepe.	Rileuo, relieve ease.
Rauedere, to perceive, to thinke, to repent.	Rimandare, to send againe, to counterman.
Rauedimento, fore-sight, warinessse.	Rimaso,
Raunare, to assemble together.	
Razza, a Race, Generation.	

Rimaso, remayned.	lift up.
Rimosso, removed.	Roba, a Gonne, Wealth.
Rimpetto, over-against, in respect.	Rocca, a Rock, Fort, Castle, Block-house.
Rimprouerare, to reproach, to reprove, to twit.	Rosseggiare, to looke Red.
Rinchiuso, enclosed.	Rosso, red.
Rio, a River.	Romiti, Eremites.
Ripartimento, a dividing.	Rotto, broken.
Ripigliare, to take againe, to check, to rebuke.	Rozzo, rude, unwrought, unpolished.
Ripresa, a reproving, or ta king againe.	Rouerscio, cleane contrary, backward.
Riscaldare, to heat, or vvarme.	Rubar, to rob.
Riscare, to hazard, to jeopard	Rugiada, the derr.
Riscattare, to rescue, to ransom.	
Riscatto, ransome.	S
Risco, hazard, danger.	S A, knoweth her, or hers.
Riscofo, full of danger.	Saccheggiare, to sack.
Risentimento, a feeling, a motion.	Saggio, wise, sage, a taste, es say, example.
Risuegliare, to a waken.	Saio, a Coat, Cloake, or Iacket.
Riuoltare, to turne againe.	Saldo, stedfast, firme.
Ritratto, withdrawne, a Picture, or abstract.	Saleggiare, to pave.
Riuolgere, to revolt, to returne, to tosse up and downe.	Sali, went.
Riuscire, to sort, to speed, to come to passe.	Salita, ascension.
Rizzare, to raise, to erect, to	Saluo che, saving that.

(***) Sapeuole,

Sapeuole, that may bee knowne,	Sconcio, miscarried, ill-fa- voured, unhandsome, ill- lucke, trouble.
Saputa, a knowing, or infor- mation.	Scoperto, discovered.
Saputo, knowne.	Scordare, to dis-accord, to forget.
Sarà, shall be.	Scorgere, to perceive, to ken a farre off, to lead.
Sarò, I shall be.	Scorrere, to run over.
Sarebbe, shoule be.	Scorticare, to flea, to pull off the skin.
Sauiamente, wisely.	Scorto, aware, perceived, guided.
Sauio, wise.	Scostare, to goe a farre off.
Sbigottire, to amaze.	Scotere, Scuotere, to shake.
Sbusato, hollow.	Scusa, an excuse.
Scacciare, to chase away, to expell.	Sdegnare, to disdaine, to scorne.
Scambiare, to change.	Sdegnarsi, to be angry, or of- fended with.
Scampare, to escape.	Sdiceuole, unseemely, not to be spoken.
Scarpe, shooes.	Sdimenticare, to forget.
Scaricare, to discharge.	Se, if, if that, whither that, his, him, or her.
Scegliere, to chuse.	Secondo, according, concer- ning.
Scemare, to diminish.	Seco, with him.
Scempietà, simplicitie.	Sedia, a Seat.
Sceso, being come downe.	Seggio, a Seale.
Sciocco, a Foole.	Se già, except, unlesse.
Schiettamente, plainly.	Segnalare, to marke, to signe.
Schifare, to shun, to avoid.	Segnalatamente, notably, singularly.
Scilinguato, tongue-tide, a stutterer.	Seguitare,
Sciogliere, to untie, loose, ab- solve.	
Scommunica, an excommu- nication.	
Sconciamente, unhandsome- ly, confusedly.	
Sconciare, to disorder.	

Seguitare, to follow.	to checke.
Sèl, if the, it to himselfe, if it	Si, as much, as well, so much,
Sella, a Seat.	so well, yea, so as, so well, it
Se mai, if ever.	is, beit, are, men, they, the
Sembiante, seeming.	world, to be, to him, or her,
Sembiare, sembrare, to seem	to themselves, untill that,
Se medesimo, himselfe.	yet, or neverthelesse.
Semenza, seede.	Sia, be, shalbe, is.
Se mò, if now, at this time.	Sia che, be it that.
Sen, sene, himselfe, thence,	Siano, bee.
tbereof, of it.	Si è, it is, him, or himselfe.
Senno, mind, will.	Si fattamente, so, in such sort
Seno, if not, but that.	Si fatto, such, so, so made,
Sendo, being.	thus, like as.
Senon, but, onely, saving, except.	Signoreggiare, to sway, to rule.
Sentare, to sit downe.	S' il, if the, if it, if him.
Sentata, a sitting, a Sessions.	Sin', fino, untill, untill that,
Senza, without, besides.	unto, even unto, even from
Sentimento, feeling, sence, understanding.	Sin di quà, even from hence.
Se però, se pur, if yet, if that	Si per, as well, as likewise, as also.
Sera, evening.	Siper quanto, yea, yea for so much. (verthelesse).
Serpa, the wheele or spring in a Clocke.	Si pure, yes indeed, yes ne-
Seruigio, service, good turne, errand.	Si quanto, as well, as much, because.
Sete, thirst.	Si vuole, it is required.
Sezzo, last, lagge.	Sleale, d'sloyall.
Sfacciare, to deface.	Smarrire, to erre, to amaze.
Sfacciatamente, impudently.	Smenticare, to forget.
Sfidare, to distrust.	Smentire, to bely.
Sfinire, to swoun, to faint.	Sò, Iwot, his, her, under.
Sgridare, to cry out, to rate,	Sobrino, a Cousin germaine.
	(*** 2) Sodisfare,

Sodisfare, to satisfie.	Spesa, expence.
Solamente che, only that, so that, but that.	Speso, spent.
Sopra, above, over, on, be- sides.	Spessamente, spesso, spesse volte, often-times.
Soprafatto, over-come.	Spezzare, to break, to teare.
Sopraui, thereupon.	Spettare, to slay, to ex- pect.
Sopra-uia, above-hand, be- sides, over and above.	Spianare, to make plaine.
Sopra, over, upon.	Spiaccere, to displease.
Sorella, Sister.	Spiccare, to plucke from, to separate.
Sortire, to issue, to goe forth.	Spiegare, to unfold, to sepa- rate.
Sospinto, thrust, pushed.	Spingere, to thrust, or push.
Sossopra upside-downne, arsic versie.	Spinto, thrust, pushed.
Sotto, under, beneath.	Spositione, an exposition.
Sotto sopra, upside-downne.	Spregiare, to despise.
Souente, often-times.	State, the Summer season.
Souerchio, superfluous.	Stà, this, the same.
Spacciare, to dispatch.	Stagione, season, time.
Spada, a Sword.	Staio, a bushell.
Spalla a Shoulder.	Steccare, to entrench.
Sparire, to vanish.	Stefo, extended.
Spauentare, to affright.	Stesso, selfe, same.
Spaurito, terrified, affright- ed.	Stette, stood, stayed.
Specchio, a mirrour.	Stimare, to esteem.
Spedale, an Hospital.	Stocco, a short sword.
Spegnere, to quench.	Stirpare, to roote out.
Spense, extinguished, put out.	Stordire, to make giddy.
Speranza, hope.	Straboccare, to stumble, to fall.
Sperone, a spurre.	Straccare, to wearie, to tire.
	Starda,

Strada, a Street.	Suoltare, to toss, to turne.
Strappare, to snatch away by force.	Suora, a Sister, a Nunne.
Strega, a Witch.	Sur, over.
Striare, to bewitch.	Surfe, he arose.
Stroppiato, halt, lame.	Sulo, upon, over, on, above, goe to, away, lustily.
Stroppicciare, to frot, to rubbe.	Suvia, on, away, up and away.
Strozzare, to strangle.	T
Struggere, to destroy.	T A', tua, thine, such, such-like.
Stufa, a hot-house, a stove.	Taccare, to spot.
Su, up, upwards, over or upon, away, forwards, on, goes.	Tagliare, to cut, to slice, to kill.
Sua, her, his.	Tai', Tal, such like.
Stroppiato, lame.	Talora, Talhoea, sometimes.
Suanire, to vanish, to fade, to droope.	Tal che, so that, so then, why then.
Suo, his, hers, theirs.	Tale, such.
Suegliare, to awaken.	a Tale, so that, to that point.
Suelto, extripated, pulled up.	Talento, will, minde.
Suentare, to evaporate.	Talmente, in such manner, so as.
Suentolo, a Fanne.	Tanfare, to chide.
Suentura, misfortune.	Tant'è, so it is.
Suergognare, to shame.	Tanti, so many, as many.
Suiare, to misse-lade, or draw out of the way.	Tanto, so much, as much, as well as, so great, so deare.
Sul, upon, over the, in and upon, at the instant.	Tasca, porch, scrippe.
Suo, suoi, his, his owne.	Te, to the, to thy selfe, from the, or thy self, take to thee
Suogliato, unwilling, sad, pensive, nice, daintie.	Teco, with the.
Suale, he is wont.	Tel, Telo, Teil, to the it.

(*** 3) Tamerare,

Temerare, to violate, to ravish.
Tempio, a Temple.
Tempo, Time.
Ten, to the, thereof.
Tenduto, extended.
Tennero, held.
Tenuto, held.
Terra, he shall hold.
Terrebbe, would hold.
Teso, extended.
Testa, head.
Te stesso, thou, thy selfe.
Tino, a wine fat or presse.
Tirare, to draw, cast, shoothe,
or dart.
Tirato, Tiro, a shooting,
draught, or plucke.
To, take hold, catch, twit,
thine.
Toccare, to touch.
Togliere, to take.
Tolse, tooke.
Tolso, taken.
Toneggiare, to Thunder.
Toppare, Topare, to finde,
to meete.
Tor, to take.
Torto, wrong, an injurie.
Tosto, quickly, soone.
Trà, betweene, amongst,
through, what with, over.
Traboccare, to fall downe, to
reele.

Trache, what with, what be-
tweene.
Tracorrere, to over-runne.
Tradimento, betraying.
Tradurre, to traduce, bring
over, to translate.
Trafugato, fled.
Trago, a Goate.
Tral, Trail, betweene.
Tralacciare, to interlace.
Tralasciare, to omit, or neg-
lect.
Trama, a Weavers woofe.
Trambe, Trambi, Trambo,
betweene both.
Tramontana, the North part
of the World.
Tramontare, to passe over
Hills, to set as the Sunne, to
die.
Transire, to passe over, to fall
into a swoun, to die.
Trapassare, to passe, offend,
die.
Traper, what betweene, tho-
rough.
Trarre, to draw, allure.
Trar, idem.
Trascuraggine, negligence.
Trascurare, to neglect.
Tratta, a tract, distance,
leave, trade.
Trattenere, to entartayne.
Tratteuole, tractable.
Tratto,

Tratto, time, space, Country, Region or Coast, a draught, a sholl.	Vanteggiare, to advantage. Varola, Poxe.
Trauolto, over-turned.	Vassene, sene và, hee goeth hence.
Treccie, tresses.	Vattene, get thee hence, pack, away.
Tre fiate, threetimes.	Và via, goe away.
Tristo, lewd, knavish. (mer.	Vbliare, to forget.
Troigliare, to stutter, to stam-	Vbianza, Vblo, forgetfull-
Troia, a Sow. (much.	nessse.
Troppò, too much, over-	Vcello, a Bird, Fowle.
Trouare, to finde, to devise.	Vccidere, to kill.
Tuo, Tuoi, thine.	Vdire, to heare.
Tuono, Thunder.	Vdita, the sence of heare- ing.
Tutta, fiata, still, every foot, yet, nevertheless.	Ve? Vie? where? whither? there, see, note.
Tutta via, idem. (that.	Vecchio, old.
Tutta via che, whensoever	Vece, stead, lieu.
Tutto, all. (whit.	Veduto, seene, viewed.
Tut tatto, altogether, every-	Vegghiare, to vvatch, to vvake.

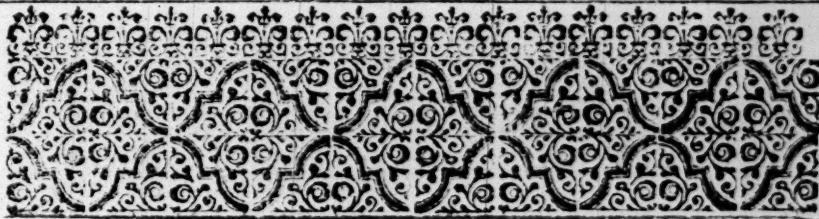
V

V? where? whither? there, where, you.	Veggio, I see.
Và, goe thou, goeth.	Veleno, Poyson.
Vacciare, to speed, to hasten.	Ve, you.
Vaccio, speedily, hastily.	Ven, vene, to you of it, your selfe hence.
Vaggheggiare, to behold a- mourously.	Venuto, come.
Vaghezza, beautie, loveli- nesse, handsomenesse.	Venuta, comming.
Vago, lovely, beautious.	Ver, towards.
Valci Ciuale, it avayleth us.	Vergogna, shame.
Valuto, valued.	Vergognoso, shamefull, shamefac't.
	Verrebbe, should see.
	(*** 4) Verrò,

Verrò, I shall, or will come.	Voi, you, yee.
Veruno, any one, not any one.	Volontieri, willingly.
Verso, towards.	Volere, to will, meaning.
Vescouado, Bishopricke.	Volie, woulde.
Vescouo, a Bishop.	Volgere, Voltare, to turne.
Vezzeggiare, to play the Wanton.	Volta, time, turning.
Vi, to you, your selfe, from you, there, in that place.	Volteggiare, to rove.
Via, away, much, a great deale.	Volto, turned.
Vie, idem.	Vommi, I goe my selfe.
Vicenda, course, turne.	Vosco, with you.
Vicendeuole, mutuall, inter- changeable.	Voto, void, emptie.
Vinceuole, that may be over- come.	Vritare, to hurt, to dash.
Vinto, conquered.	Vsanza, use.
Visse, he lived.	Vscire; to issue, to goe forth.
Vista, sight.	Vscio, dore, or entrance.
Visto, seen.	Vuò, I will.
Vistamente, quickly.	Vuoi, Vuoli, thou wilt.
Vnqua, ever, never, at any time.	Vuol, ought, shold, or woulde.
Vò, I goe, I will.	Vuoto, emptie.
Voglia, will, desire.	Z

Z Anzanla, a Gnat.
Zia, an Aunt.
Zio, an Uncle.
Zoppo, lame.

FINIS.



A Table of the contents of this Grammer.

Of the Masculine Articles which serve in stead of the Newter also.	Pag. 1.
Of the Femanine Article.	pag. 2.
The signes of the cases.	p. 2.
Of the Articles and signes briefly	p. 2.
Of a Nowne	p. 3.
The five terminations of nownes	p. 4.
Certaine Nownes as have onely the singular number.	
Nownes that have the plurall onely	p. 9.
Of Adjectives.	p. 10
Of Comparitives, and how to frame them	p. 10
Of Superlatives	p. 11.
A singular way how Italians use to derive a Nowne or multiply the same	p. 11
Of Pronownes	p. 12
The Pronone Particiles	p. 14
Of Verbes	p. 16
Certaine especiall observations of the Verb <i>Havere</i>	
The Auxiliar Verbe <i>Eſſere</i>	p. 21
Miscellanie rules of the Infinitive Moode of Verbs.	p. 24
M	in

The Table.

in generall, which doe not so much concerne Syntax.	p. 28.
An infallible and most bempendious way how to conjugate all Verbs that are regular of all foure conjugations	p. 28
Some patternes of regular Verbs of all the Conjugations to practise by	p. 33
Of a Verbe Passive	p. 34
Of Verbes impersonalles	p. 35
An example how a Verbe is reciprocally conjugated with the particles, <i>mi, ti, si, ci, vi, si</i> , sometimes verbs actives, sometimes neuter	p. 36
The irregular verbes of the first conjugation	p. 37
The irregulars of the second conjugation	p. 39
Verbs of the second conjugation contracted in the future tense of the Indicative moode	p. 42
Such verbes as with Latines, are of the third conjugation, and with the Italiants are but of the second and of the same signification	p. 44
Contrariwise some that are of the third conjugation in Italian, are but of the second in latine and yet of the same signification	p. 44
Irregulars of the third conjugation	p. 45
Futures or syncopated verbes of the second conjugation	
The irregulars of the fourth conjugation	p. 49
Of the verbes in <i>Iſco</i>	p. 50
Of Participleſ	p. 54
Adverbes Conjunctions Prepositions, Interjectionons	p. 55
Adverbs of place or motion	p. 56.
Adverbs of time vicissitude or successiion	p. 57
	p. 59
Adverbes	

The Table.

Adverbs of quality, degree, similitude or order.	p. 65
How your Adverbs ending in <i>mente</i> , are to be framed : and other particulars to frame other Adverbs	p. 70
Adverbs of quality, proportion or, relation	p. 71
Adverbs of denial and refusall	p. 72
Adverbs of wishing and imploring	p. 73
Adverbs of affirming, or swearing	p. 73
Adverbs of calling or invoking	p. 74
Adverbs of Prohibition or forbidding	p. 75
Adverbs of demonstration	p. 75
Adverbs of doubting or uncertainetie	p. 75
Adverbs of concluding sense or yeilding reason.	p. 75
Adverbs of comparing or relation	p. 76
Adverbs of declaration	p. 76
Adverbs of exception	p. 77
Adverbs of questioning	p. 77
Adverbs of giving thankes	p. 78
Adverbs of admiration	p. 78
Conjunctions copulatives	p. 78
Conjunctions of continuing sense and yeilding reason.	p. 78
Prepositions	p. 79
Interjections of griefe, or calling, or intreating of feare, of loathing, or any passion	p. 80
The Syntax of each part of speech, and what belongeth to them	p. 81
The Syntax of Articles	p. 81
What Nownes may not have the Articles, what may	p. 81
Of the signes <i>D</i> ; <i>A</i> , <i>D4</i> , and some prepositions in	p. 84
Of Concordances	p. 84

The Table.

Of Substantives and Adjectvies	p. 85
Of Pronownes	p. 85
Of the Pronoune, <i>Io</i>	p. 85
Of the Pronoune <i>mio, tuo, suo, nostro, vostro</i>	p. 85
Of the Prononne <i>Egli</i>	p. 86
Of the Pronoune <i>esso and deſſo</i>	p. 86
Of the Pronoune <i>ſteſſo, ſteſſa</i>	p. 87
Of <i>queſſo</i> and <i>quegli</i>	p. 87
Of <i>qual</i>	p. 87
Of <i>qualche</i> and <i>altro</i>	p. 88
Of <i>queſto</i> and <i>medeſimo</i>	p. 89
Of <i>Ogni</i> and <i>tutto</i>	p. 89
Of <i>alquanto</i>	p. 91
Of <i>Chiunque</i> and <i>qualunque</i>	p. 91
Of <i>Tale</i>	p. 92
Some generall obſeruations of Articles and Particles that are baſtard Pronounes, to wit how they are uſed, one among another in conſtruction	p. 93
How that a relation of the Article or, contracted pro- noune to the thing ſpoken, is fourerold	p. 93
Some certaine Miſcellanie rules that are worthy the notice, but come not directly within the compaffe of Syntax	p. 94
The Syntax of verbes	p. 95
Of the Imperative moode.	p. 96
Of the Infinitive moode	p. 96
Of the participle	p. 97
Of Gerunds	p. 98
Of Supines uſed by Latines	p. 99
Of the verbe paſſive	p. 99
Of Adverbs	p. 100
Adverbes of number	p. 100
Adverbes	

The Table.

Adverbes of place
Adverbes of qualitie
Of conjunctions
Of Prepositions
Of Interjections.



The Table of the annexed by the Grammer.

1. An Alphabet of Monasyllable particles
2. Dialogues of Italianismes and Proprieties of our language.

1. Concerning where any language is to be learnt.
2. Concerning travelling, and its contrary
3. Concerning being learned, and poore, ignorant and rich.
4. Concerning a Court life.
5. Concerning living a retired life
6. Of a mixt discourse
7. Concerning buying and selling
8. Concerning some familiar talke at table
9. Concerning a Duell.

FINIS.

November. 12.

1639.

Imprimatur.

T. Wykes.

